AD	)	

Award Number: DAMD17-00-1-0110

TITLE: Neuroplasticity and Calcium Signaling in Stressed Rat

Amygdala

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: He Li, M.D., Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the

Advancement of Military Medicine

Rockville, MD 20852

REPORT DATE: March 2004

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command

Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Approved for Public Release:

Distribution Unlimited

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.

## REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved OMB No. 074-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing this collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Sulte 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget. Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188). Washington, DC 20503

1. AGENCY USE ONLY	2. REPORT DATE	3. REPORT TYPE	EAND	DATES COVERED
(Leave blank)	March 2004			2003 - 1 Feb 2004)
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE				5. FUNDING NUMBERS
Neuroplasticity and Ca Amygdala	alcium Signaling in	Stressed 1	Rat	DAMD17-00-1-0110
6. AUTHOR(S)				
He Li, M.D., Ph.D.				
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAM		8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION		
Henry M. Jackson Foundat				REPORT NUMBER
Advancement of Military				
Rockville, MD 20852				
E-Mail: hli@usuhs.mil				
<ol> <li>SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS</li> </ol>		10. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER		
U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command				
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012			l	
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES				
Original contains color plates: ALL DTIC reproductions will be in black and white				

13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 Words)

12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

Posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) is a syndrome of symptoms indicative of emotional dysfunction, which develop after exposure to life-threatening events. Prevalent symptoms are fear and anxiety, which become particularly intense during exposure to situations reminiscent of the traumatic events that precipitated the disease. The amygdala is a key component of the brain's neuronal network that determines the emotional significance of external events. Despite the central role of the amygdala in emotional behavior, little is known about the impact of stress on the amygdala's function. Clinical evidence indicates that norepinephrine and serotonin may participate in the synaptic plasticity phenomena that result in the memory of frightening events in PTSD. Our data indicate that the modulatory effects of norepinephrine and serotonin receptors on synaptic transmission, neuroplasticity and calcium homeostasis are altered in traumatically stressed rat amygdala. The results of this study may aid in the development of new strategies aimed at modifying and preventing the formation of traumatic memory, and thus could be useful for the treatment of combat PTSD in veterans.

4.4 CUD IFOT TERMO			Y
14. SUBJECT TERMS	15. NUMBER OF PAGES		
Amygdala, post-traumat			
anlism signaling also	127		
calium signaling, adre	4C PRIOR CORE		
	16. PRICE CODE		
17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT
OF REPORT	OF THIS PAGE	OF ABSTRACT	The state of the state of
Unclassified			
Unclassified	Unclassified	Unclassified	Unlimited

NSN 7540-01-280-5500

Standard Form 298 (Rev. 2-89) Prescribed by ANSI Std. Z39-18 298-102

12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE

## **Table of Contents**

Cover	1
SF 298	2
Table of Contents	3
Introduction	4
Body	5
Key Research Accomplishments	31
Reportable Outcomes	32
Conclusions	.34
References	35
Appendices	38

#### Introduction

Intense or chronic stress can have long-lasting consequences in an individual's health, and can be the cause of debilitating mental illnesses. A very common mental illness induced by traumatic stress is posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD). PTSD is a syndrome of symptoms indicative of emotional dysfunction, which develop after exposure to life-threatening events, or very stressful situations of different nature. Prevalent symptoms are fear and anxiety, which become particularly intense during exposure to situations reminiscent of the traumatic events that precipitated the disease. PTSD is a psychiatric disorder of considerable prevalence and morbidity and can affect persons of any age and ethnic or socioeconomic background. It is, unfortunately, a far too common result of participation in wars. In addition, epidemiological studies have suggested that the prevalence of PTSD is even higher in inner city communities exposed to compound community trauma. It is imperative, therefore, to understand the neurobiological mechanisms by which exposure to traumatic stress leads to PTSD in order to foster the development of new therapeutic strategies for the prevention and treatment of stress-related affective disorders such as PTSD.

Clinical evidence indicates that certain stress-related affective disorders such as PTSD are associated with changes in the amygdala's excitability. The amygdala is a key component of the brain's neuronal network that determines the emotional significance of external events (LeDoux, 1992; Davis, 1994; Breiter et al., 1996; Schneider et al., 1997; LaBar et al., 1998; Buchel et al., 1998; Whalen et al., 1998; Baird et al., 1999; Davidson et al., 1999; Davidson and Slagter, 2000; Buchel and Dolan, 2000). Via efferent pathways to the hypothalamus, the amygdala can trigger the neuroendocrine cascades that are part of the stress response (Habib et al., 2001; Pitkänen, 2000; Davis, 1992; Davis et al., 1994) and via reciprocal connections with the cerebral cortex and limbic structures, it modulates the orchestration of the behavioral response (Goldstein et al., 1996; Pitkänen, 2000). Despite the central role of the amygdala in emotional behavior, little is known about the impact of stress on amygdala function.

The amygdala is a brain region critical brain critical to the consolidation of emotional memory; thus, in fear conditioning, an experimental paradigm that shares characteristics of anxiety disorders and PTSD, the amygdala mediates the learning experience and is likely to be the site of memory storage. Evidence supporting this view is as follows: 1) Fear-conditioning is associated with a strong activation of the amygdala in both rats and humans, 2) Parallel to the development of the conditioned fear-behavior, there is a long-lasting potentiation of evoked field potentials or synaptic currents of amygdala neurons. 3) Amygdala lesions severely impair or block both the acquisition and expression of conditioned fear. In other types of unconditioned emotional experiences, the amygdala is believed to play a central role in modulating the consolidation of emotional memories in the cerebral cortex, as well as in modulating the function of other limbic structures involved in memory formation (Kim et al., 2001).

Increased release of norepinephrine and serotonin in the amygdala is associated with behaviors that are typically seen during states of fear, suggesting that norepinephrine and serotonin may play a role in amygdala circuits mediating fear responses (Servatius et al., 1995). It has been speculated that norepinephrine and serotonin may also participate in the synaptic plasticity phenomena that result in the memory of frightening events and also in PTSD. The short-term effects and long-term consequences of stress-induced excessive norepinephrine and serotonin release on amygdala physiology are unknown.

The studies proposed in this grant focus on the roles of norepinephrine and serotonin receptors on activity-dependent neuroplasticity and calcium signaling in amygdala slice preparations from traumatically stressed and control rats. The hypothesis we have raised is that the modulatory effects of norepinephrine and serotonin receptors on synaptic transmission, neuroplasticity and calcium homeostasis are altered in traumatically stressed rat amygdala. The results of this study may aid in the development of new strategies aimed at modifying and preventing the formation of traumatic memory, and thus could be useful for the treatment of combat PTSD in veterans.

#### **Body**

In the fourth year of this project we have concentrated our efforts in identifying the neurobiological alterations in amygdala physiology and function induced by traumatic stress. Specifically, we have discovered one of the mechanisms underlying the stress-induced hyperexcitability in the amygdala. We have found that stress impairs the function of a specific subtype of adrenergic receptors (the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor) that mediates the actions of noradrenaline (a neurotransmitter that plays a central role in the stress response). Activation of these receptors by noradrenaline facilitates inhibitory activity in the amygdala, preventing over-excitation and suppressing synaptic neuronal plasticity that takes place during memory formation. The stress-induced impairment in the function of these receptors will therefore result in neuronal hyperexcitability and hyper-responsiveness in the amygdala, and will facilitate the "registration" of memories associated with emotionally significant events.

These findings provide, for the first time, direct evidence that stress causes impairment in the modulation of inhibitory activity in the brain, and thus offer an important insight into the possible mechanisms underlying the hyperexcitability and hyperesponsiveness of the amygdala in certain stress-related mental illnesses such as PTSD, as well as in the stress-induced exacerbation of seizure activity in epileptic patients. These important findings have been recentely published in *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29 (1): 45-58, 2004. In addition, the abstract of this work was presented at the *Faculty Senate Research Day and Graduate Student Colloquia* (From Bench to Bedside and Battlefield: Translational Research at the Nation's Medical School) at USUHS, Bethesda, MD. This poster was selected from more than 150 abstracts submitted by researchers from the Uniformed Services University and its affiliates to be presented at the *PRESIDENT'S POSTER SESSION*. The selection was based on the high-impact military and civilian biomedical research conducted at USUHS and its affiliates.

The same abstract was submitted for presentation at the Society for Neuroscience meeting in New Orleans (Novemeber, 2003). Again, our abstract was one of 600 (among more than 15,000 submissions from all over the world) requested by the **Public Information** Committee for inclusion in the Annual Meeting Press Book as a lay-language summary. These summaries are used to set up press interviews with scientists whose work is found to have a major impact on a specific research field.

Because of the important implications of our findings to the neurobiological basis of PTSD, we have requested and been granted a one-year extension of this project in order to elucidate the mechanisms involved in the stress-induced impairment of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor function. To accomplish this we will use immunofluorescence, western blotting and receptor binding techniques, as well as patch-clamp techniques, to determine

whether  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors undergo downregulation, internalization or desensitization after stress exposure, or if alterations occur in the intracellular signaling pathways that are activated by these receptors.

During this forth year we have also investigated the effects of traumatic stress on the function of  $\alpha_2$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor subtypes. By using field potential recordings, we have been able to determine the relative consequence of each adrenoceptor subtype activation on the effects of norepinephrene in the overall excitability of the amygdala in control and stressed rats.

### Detailed description of research accomplishments

## An animal model for studying stress-related disorders

Traumatic stress can have long-lasting consequences for an individual and can result in affective disorders such as PTSD. No preventive treatment currently exists for PTSD. The development of an animal model is critical for the study of therapeutic and prophylactic treatments. Historically, effective therapeutic treatments have been developed for diseases only if adequate animal models were available. We have successfully established and tested the inescapable tail-shock model of stress in rats and verified that short and long-lasting behavioral and physiological alterations, known to be mediated by the amygdala, resulted from applying the inescapable tail-shock stress paradigm to the animals studied. The behavioral and neurobiological alterations induced by this rat model are similar to those found in PTSD patients (Table 1 below).

In our model, stress exposure consists of a two-hour per day session of immobilization and tail-shocks, for three consecutives days. The animals are restrained in a plexiglas tube, and 40 electric shocks (2 mA, 3 s duration) are applied at varying intervals (140 to 180 s). This stress protocol was adapted from the "learned helplessness" paradigm in which animals undergo an aversive experience under conditions in which they cannot perform any adaptive response (Seligman and Maier, 1967; Maier and Seligman, 1976). We stress the rats for three consecutive days because it has been previously demonstrated that repeated immobilization and tail-shock stress sessions for three days is more effective that a single stress session in producing physiological and behavioral abnormalities, such as elevations in basal plasma corticosterone levels, exaggerated acoustic startle responses and reduced body weight. Further exposure to stress does not appear to result in greater physiological and behavioral changes.

In our study, body weight of the stressed group was  $45 \pm 2.1$  g (n = 21) before the first stress session, and  $54.5 \pm 2.8$  g (n = 18) after the last stress session (Figure 1). Control rats, weighted at the same time of the day before the first stress session, were  $46 \pm 1.7$  g (n = 24), and  $63 \pm 2.1$  g (n = 21) after the last stress session (Figure 1). The difference in body weight between stressed and control rats after the last stress session was statistically significant (p< 0.05) and stressed rats continued to display reduced body weight gain for as long as body weight was monitored (up to 10 days after stressor cessation).

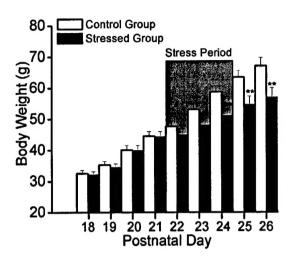


Figure 1. Restrain/tail-shock stress reduces body weight gain. Exposure to stress on postnatal days (PDN) 22, 23 and 24 reduced body weigh gain. Body weight difference between control and stressed rats was statistically significant after the first day of stress (\*\*p<0.01). Data on PDN 26 are from rats that were not used for electrophysiological experiments. Sample sizes range from 12 (PDN 26) to 24 rats.

We have also assessed the effectiveness of our tail-shock model of stress in rats by measuring behavioral response to acoustic startle, and circulating corticosterone levels. The group of rats receiving restraint and tail shock had potentiated startle responses from the  $4^{th}$  day through the  $10^{th}$  day following stress exposure (26.7 to 66.7% greater than the group receiving no treatment, n = 26, p<0.05). Tail blood samples were collected and assayed for corticosterone levels at three time points during the study: a) immediately before stress, b) after the first and c) after the third day of stress. All stressed groups displayed elevated basal corticosterone levels (41  $\pm 4.2\%$  and 53  $\pm 43.8\%$ , n = 24, p<0.05) confirming previously published studies published by Servatius et al., 1995. Thus, our results of the inescapable tail shock paradigm as a model of PTSD are consistent with those in the literature (Servatius et al, 1995) and indicate that we have successfully established and tested the inescapable tail-shock model of stress in rats.

Table 1. Comparison of Symptoms of PTSD in Humans to Dysfunction Related to Stress in Rats

PTSD in Humans	Inescapable tail-shock model of stress in rats
Weight loss	Suppressed feeding and body weight loss
Difficulty falling or staying asleep, nightmares	Altered sleep patterns
Psychomotor numbness	Persistent behavioral abnormalities i.e. suppressed open-field activity, longer hanging wire latencies
Poor concentration; memory deficits	Deficits in escape/avoidance learning and learning of an appetitive task
Hypervigilance and/or exaggerated startle reponse	Exaggerated startle
Hyperresponsiveness of the noradrenergic system	Hyperresponsiveness of the noradrenergic system

# Stress impairs $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala.

Intense or chronic stress can produce pathophysiological alterations in the systems involved in the stress response. The amygdala is a key component of the brain's neuronal network that processes and assigns emotional value to life's experiences, consolidates the memory of emotionally significant events, and organizes the behavioral response to these events. Clinical evidence indicates that certain stress-related affective disorders are associated with changes in amygdala excitability, implicating possible dysfunction of the GABAergic system. An integral component of the stress response is the activation of the noradrenergic system. Norepinephrine (NE), acting via  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors, modulates GABAergic inhibition. Despite evidence for stress-related impairments in both  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor function and GABAergic transmission, as well evidence that  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors mediate the noradrenergic modulation of GABAergic transmission, an association between stress, impaired function of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors, and pathophysiological alterations in GABAergic inhibition has not been previously considered.

Recently we investigated whether NE modulates GABAergic transmission in the basolateral nucleus of the amygdala (BLA), and if so, whether noradrenergic modulation of GABAergic transmission was altered by exposure to traumatic stress. We studied the BLA because this amygdala region is heavily involved in the processing of emotional experiences, as it receives both direct and indirect thalamic and cortical inputs and it is extensively interconnected with the prefrontal/frontal cortex and the hippocampus (Pitkänen, 2000). Furthermore, it appears that the BLA selectively (among the different amygdala nuclei) modulates the consolidation of emotional memories. Our results show that NE facilitates spontaneous, evoked, and action potential-independent, quantal GABA release in the BLA via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors, and that these effects of NE are virtually absent in stressed rats.

## Stress blocks noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic synaptic transmission.

## Noradrenergic modulation of spontaneous IPSCs

To investigate whether NE modulates GABAergic transmission in the BLA, and whether stress alters this modulation, we first examined the effects of NE on action-potential dependent, spontaneous inhibitory postsynaptic currents (sIPSCs) recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons, in control and stressed rats. Spontaneous IPSCs were recorded at a holding potential of -70 mV, and in the presence of D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M) to block NMDA, AMPA/kainate,  $\beta$  and  $\alpha_2$  receptors, respectively.

In control rats, the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded in the soma of BLA pyramidal neurons was  $3.1 \pm 1.6$  Hz (n = 21). Bath application of bicuculline (10 μM) eliminated sIPSCs, confirming that they mediated were by GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. NE (10  $\mu$ M) caused significant increase of mean sIPSC frequency (984.3.9 148.2% of the control values, n = 21, p<0.01; Fig. 2A) and amplitude  $(144.0 \pm 12.8\%)$  of the control values, n = 21, p<0.05; Fig. 2A) that persisted throughout the application of NE and was completely reversed after removal of the agonist. These effects of NE were not accompanied bv anv significant change in the rise time or decay time constant of sIPSCs (Fig. 2A), and were blocked by the  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor

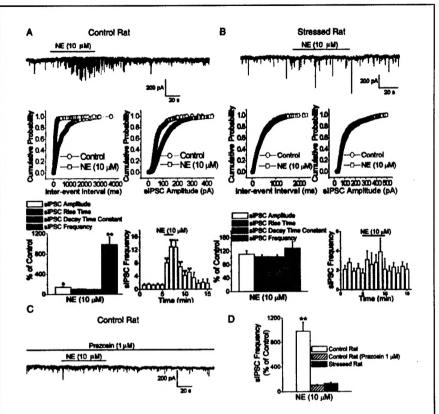


Figure 2. Activation of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors increases tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (A) Top trace: Effects of NE on spontaneous IPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat. (B) Top trace: sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a stressed rat. Middle graphs: Cumulative probability plots of interevent intervals and amplitude of sIPSC. Bottom graphs: (C) Prazosin prevented the NE-induced increase of sIPSCs. (D) Bar graph shows the effects of NE on the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded from control rats, and stressed rats. \*p<0.05.

antagonist prazosin (1  $\mu$ M, Fig. 2C) confirming that NE was acting via  $\alpha_1$  adrenergic receptors. In stressed rats, the mean frequency of spontaneous IPSCs was  $2.6 \pm 2.3$  Hz. NE (10  $\mu$ M) had no significant effect on the frequency or amplitude of sIPSCs. Thus, in the presence of NE (10  $\mu$ M), the frequency of sIPSCs was  $128.9 \pm 19.2\%$  and the amplitude was  $111.4 \pm 10.2\%$  of control values (n = 19, Fig. 2B). In addition, bath perfusion of NE (10  $\mu$ M) caused no significant changes in the kinetics of these currents (rise time and decay time constant of sIPSCs; Fig. 2B).

To identify the subtype of  $\alpha_1$ adrenoceptors involved in the effects of NE on control rats, we first applied NE (10 µM) in the additional presence of CEC (10 µM) and BMY 7378 (300 nM) to block  $\alpha_{1B}$ and  $\alpha_{1D}$ adrenoceptors. There significant was no attenuation of the effects of NE in the presence of these antagonists. Thus, NE increased the of sIPSCs frequency from  $2.8 \pm 2.4$  Hz to  $27.1 \pm 7.9 \text{ Hz (p<0.01, n)}$ = 6), and the amplitude of sIPSCs to 154 ± 11.3% of control values (p<0.05, n = 6). Next, we examined the effects of the specific  $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor agonist A61603. In control rats, A61603 (1  $\mu M$ ) increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSC to  $1034 \pm 158.6$  % and  $162 \pm 14.2\%$  of control

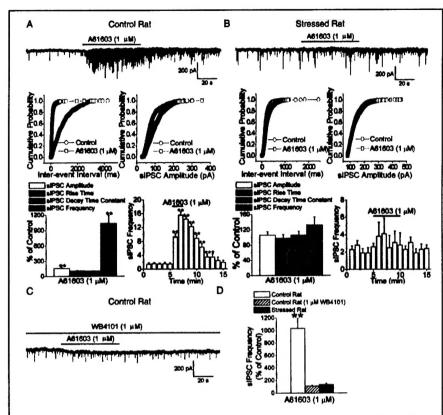


Figure 3. Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors increases tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (A) Top trace: Effects of A61603 on spontaneous IPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat. (B) Top trace: sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a stressed rat. Middle graphs: Cumulative probability plots of inter-event intervals and amplitude of sIPSC. Bottom graphs: (C) WB4101 prevented the NE-induced increase of sIPSCs. (D) Bar graph shows the effects of A61603 on the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded from control rats, and stressed rats. \*p<0.05.

values, respectively (p<0.01, n = 16; Fig. 3A).

There were no effects on the rise time or decay time constant of sIPSCs (Fig. 3A). In stressed rats, A61603 had no significant effect (Fig. 3B). Thus, in the presence of 1  $\mu$ M A61603 the frequency of sIPSCs was 132  $\pm$  21% and the amplitude of sIPSCs was 106  $\pm$  8.8% of control values (n = 18, Fig. 3B). The effects of A61603 on sIPSCs in control rats were blocked by the selective  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor antagonist WB4101 (1  $\mu$ M, Fig.3C and D).

Taken together these results suggest that NE enhances tonic inhibition of pyramidal cells in the BLA, by inducing a massive increase in action potential-dependent spontaneous release of GABA via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors, and stress impairs this function of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors.

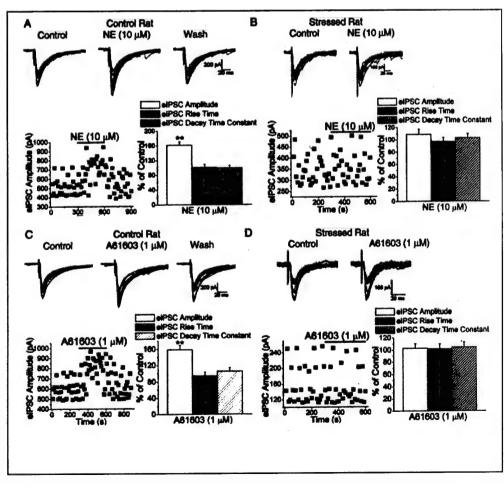
## Noradrenergic modulation of evoked IPSCs

It has been shown previously that NE reduces evoked inhibitory transmission in the hippocampus via  $\alpha$  adrenoceptors. More recently, in the sensorimotor cortex, it was found that NE actually has a small facilitatory effect on evoked IPSCs, which is detected when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are blocked. To determine the effects of NE on evoked inhibitory

transmission in the BLA we applied 10 µM NE while recording evoked IPSCs (eIPSCs) in control rats. In the absence of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonist, NE (10 µM) reduced the amplitude of eIPSCs to 48.2 ± 10.3% of control levels (p<0.01, n=8). However, in the presence of SCH50911 (20 µM), a specific antagonist of the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, NE enhanced the amplitude of eIPSCs to 162.4 ± 9.3% of control, p<0.01, n = 10; Fig. 4A) without affecting the rise time and decay time constant of the eIPSCs (Fig. 4A). Similar effects were obtained when  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors were activated by application of 1  $\mu M$  A61603 (Fig 4C). Thus, A61603 (1 µM) increased the amplitude of eIPSCs to 159.4 ± 10.7% of control (p<0.01, n = 8, Fig. 4C) without affecting the kinetics of the eIPSCs (Fig. 4C). The effects of the drugs were reversible. In stressed rats, neither NE nor A61603 had a significant effect on the amplitude, rise time and decay time constant of eIPSCs (Fig. 4B and D). In the presence of NE (10  $\mu$ M), eIPSC amplitude was  $109 \pm 8.2\%$  of the control (n = 11), and in the presence of A61603 the amplitude of the evoked IPSCs was  $103 \pm 7.4$  % of the control (n = 10). These results suggest that 1) NE facilitates evoked GABAergic transmission via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenergic receptors, 2) this facilitatory effect is masked due to activation of presynaptic GABAB autoreceptors following the NE-induced enhancement of spontaneous GABA release, and 3) stress blocks the facilitatory effect of NE on evoked GABA release.

Figure 4. In the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonist, activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors increases the amplitude of evoked IPSCs in control rats, but not in stressed rats.

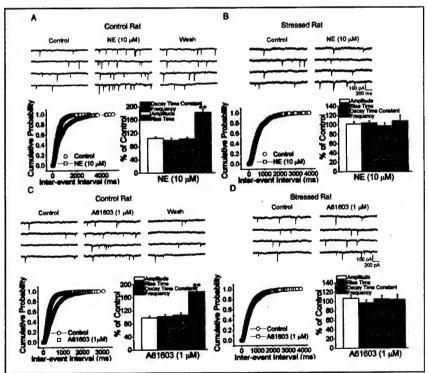
(A) Top traces: Evoked IPSCs (eIPSCs) recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat. In addition to D-AP5 (50 µM), CNQX (10 µM), propranolol (10 μM) and yohimbine (20 µM), the slice medium also contains 20 µM SCH50911. Norepinephrine increased amplitude of the eIPSCs, without affecting kinetics. **Bottom** graphs: The plot shows the time-course of the NE effect on eIPSC amplitude (same cell as in the top traces). The bar graph shows the effect of NE on the amplitude and kinetics of eIPSCs. (B) Data similar to those shown in (A), but from stressed rats. (C) In control rats, the  $\alpha_{1A}$  agonist A61603 produced similar effects to those of NE. Top traces and bottom left plot show data from the same cell. (D) In stressed rats, A61603 had no significant effects on eIPSCs.



### Noradrenergic modulation of mIPSCs

The enhancement of eIPSCs and action-potential dependent sIPSCs by NE could be due to a depolarizing effect via activation of somatodendritic  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors on GABAergic neurons, and/or due to a direct effect at GABAergic terminals. To determine whether, in the BLA, NE modulates GABA release by a direct effect on GABAergic terminals, we tested the effects of NE on miniature IPSCs (mIPSCs), which do not depend on presynaptic invasion of action potentials or Ca2+ influx. Miniature IPSCs were recorded in medium containing D-AP5 (50 μM), CNQX (10 μM), propranolol (10 μM), yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M) and TTX (1  $\mu$ M). In the absence of NE, the frequency of mIPSCs was 0.68  $\pm$  0.32 Hz and their amplitude was  $114.0 \pm 12$  pA (n =10). NE (10  $\mu$ M) increased the frequency of mIPSCs to  $182.3 \pm 9.6$  % of control (p<0.01, n = 10; Fig. 5A). The amplitude, rise time and decay time constant of the mIPSCs were not significantly affected by 10 µM NE (Fig. 5A). Similar effects were observed after application of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  specific agonist A61603 (Fig. 5C). A61603 (1  $\mu$ M) increased the frequency of mIPSCs from 0.71  $\pm$ 0.24 to 1.28  $\pm$  0.31 (178  $\pm$ 12.4% of control, p<0.01, n = 9; Fig. 5C). The amplitude and kinetics of mIPSCs were not affected by A61603 (Fig 5C). In stressed rats, neither NE (10 µM) nor A61603 (1 µM) produced a significant effect on mIPSCs frequency, amplitude or kinetics (Fig. 5B and C). Thus, the frequency of mIPSCs was  $0.68 \pm 0.25$  Hz and  $0.64 \pm 0.34$  Hz before and after application of NE, respectively (n = 10), and  $0.72 \pm 0.27$  Hz and  $0.63 \pm 0.31$  Hz in the presence and absence of 1  $\mu$ M A61603, respectively (n = 8). These results suggest that 1) NE facilitates GABA release by a direct effect on GABAergic terminals, and 2) this mechanism of noradrenergic facilitation of GABA release is impaired by stress.

Figure 5. Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptors increases the frequency of **mIPSCs** control rats, but not stressed rats. (A) Top traces: mIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal neuron of a control rat. NE (10 uM) increased the frequency of mIPSCs. Bottom graph: Left panel shows the cumulative probability plots of inter-event intervals of mIPSCs in control conditions and during application of NE. Bar graph shows the effect of NE on the amplitude, kinetics, and frequency of mIPSCs \*\*p<0.01. (B) Similar data to those shown in (A), but from stressed rats. NE had no significant effect on mIPSCs. (C) In control rats, the  $\alpha_{1A}$ antagonist A61603 had similar effects to those induced by NE. (D) A61603 had no significant effects on mIPSCs recorded from BLA pyramidal cells



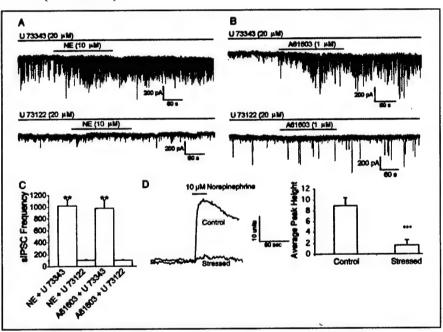
of stressed rats. Bar graphs show pooled data from 8 cells.

# Facilitation of GABAergic transmission by $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptors is mediated by phospholipase C.

Studies in other brain regions or cell types have shown that  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors are coupled to phospholipase C (PLC) via a G-protein, and can increase intracellular calcium by

mobilizing Ca2+ from intracellular stores, as well as by increasing Ca2+ influx. However, certain effects of  $\alpha_{1A}$  activation involve signaling pathways that are independent of PLC activation and intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  rise. To determine whether the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor-mediated facilitation of GABA release in the BLA involves activation of PLC, we examined whether the effects of NE on GABAergic transmission are blocked by a PLC inhibitor. In control rats, NE (10 μM) or A61603 (1 μM) enhanced the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs in the presence of U73343 (20 µM), the inactive isomer of the PLC inhibitor U73122, but had no effects in the presence of 20 µM U73122 (Fig. 6). Thus, in the presence of U73343, NE increased the frequency of sIPSCs to  $1022.8 \pm 105.3\%$  of control levels (p<0.01, n = 8; Fig. 6) and increased the amplitude of sIPSCs to  $161 \pm 11.7\%$  of control levels (p<0.01, n = 6; Fig 6). A61603 (1 µM) increased the frequency of sIPSCs to  $978.1 \pm 102.1\%$  (p<0.01, n = 8; Fig. 6), and increased the amplitude of sIPSCs to 154  $\pm$  12.3% of control levels (p<0.01, n = 8; Fig 6). In contrast, in the presence of U73122 (20 µM) NE (10 µM) and A61603 (1 µM) failed to induce any significant changes in the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs. Similarly, the effects of NE (10 µM) on the amplitude of eIPSCs, as well as on the frequency of mIPSCs were blocked by 20 µM U73122 (not shown).

**Figure** adrenoceptors in the BLA are coupled phospholipase C. (A) and (B). Spontaneous IPSCs (sIPSCs) recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons. NE (A) or A61603 (B) increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs in the presence of the inactive isomer of a PLC inhibitor (U73343), but effect in the had no presence of the PLC inhibitor U73122. slice medium contains D-AP5 (50 μM), CNQX (10 μM), propranolol (10 μM)



and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). (C) Bar graphs showing the effects of NE (10  $\mu$ M) or A61603 (1  $\mu$ M) on the frequency of sIPSCs, in the presence of U73343 or U73122. Pooled data from 8 neurons.

Next, we examined whether activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors by NE, in the BLA, enhances the concentration of intracellular Ca  $^{2+}$ . In Fura-2AM-loaded slices, 10  $\mu$ M NE was applied for 30 s, in the presence of bicuculline (10  $\mu$ M), SCH50911 (5  $\mu$ M), CNQX (50  $\mu$ M), D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). Intracellular Ca concentration was significantly enhanced in slices from control rats, whereas NE had no significant effect in slices from stressed rats (Fig. 6D). Thus, in control rats, NE (10  $\mu$ M) produced a 4.21  $\pm$  1.47-fold change relative to baseline (change in ratios of fluorescence intensity, p<0.01, n = 14; Fig. 6D), while in stressed rats there was only a 1.70  $\pm$  0.94-fold change (n = 14; Fig. 6D). Similar results were obtained when  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors were activated by application of A61603 (1  $\mu$ M). In control rats, A61603 (1  $\mu$ M) induced a significant increase in intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> (4.68  $\pm$  0.17-fold change relative to baseline, p<0.05,

n = 16), while in the stressed rats A61603 failed to cause a significant enhancement (0.198  $\pm$  0.081-fold change, n = 16).

## Stress blocks $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor-mediated suppression of BLA field potentials.

Since activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors facilitates GABAergic transmission, the function of these receptors at the network level could be to dampen neuronal excitability and responsiveness. However, while spontaneous GABAergic activity is dramatically enhanced by activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors (Fig. 2), evoked GABAergic transmission is suppressed due to presynaptic inhibition of GABA release via GABA<sub>B</sub> autoreceptors (Fig. 3). Therefore, under physiological conditions, when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are not blocked,  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation could enhance amygdala's responsiveness (due to the reduction in evoked GABA release), unless the enhancement of spontaneously released extracellular GABA plays a more decisive role on neuronal excitability. To determine the net effect of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation on neuronal responsiveness and excitability in the BLA, and whether this effect is altered by stress, we investigated the effects of NE or A61603 on population field responses, in the absence of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor blockade, in control and stressed rats.

Field potentials in the BLA were evoked by stimulation of the external capsule. These responses consist of one major negative component that corresponds in time **EPSP** recorded to the intracellularly from BLA pyramidal mediated cells. and is AMPA/kainate receptors (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al., 2001). In control rats, 10 µM NE, in the presence of propranolol (10 µM) and yohimbine (20 μM), produced a significant reduction in the peak amplitude of evoked field potentials (83.8  $\pm$  5.3% of control levels, n = 14, p<0.05; Fig. 7A). Similarly, bath application of 1 uM A61603 caused a significant reduction in peak amplitude of the field potentials to  $83.1 \pm 5.2\%$  of control levels (p<0.05, n = 12; Fig. 7B). In contrast, in stressed rats, neither NE (10 µM) nor A61603 (1 uM) had a significant effect on the amplitude of the field potentials (Fig. 7). These results suggest that the function of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors in the

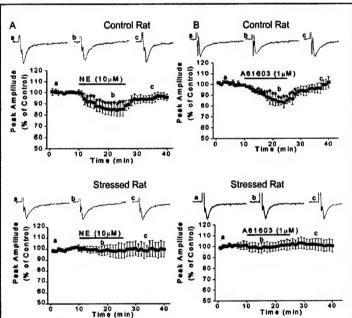


Figure 7. Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors reduces BLA field potentials in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (A) Changes in the peak amplitude of BLA field potentials evoked by stimulation of the external capsule, in response to bath application of 10  $\mu$ M NE, in control (top panel, n = 9) and stressed (bottom panel, n = 10) rats. The medium contains propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). (B) Similar data to those in (A), except that A61603 is applied in place of the NE. Pooled data from 10 slices (control rats, top panel) and 8 slices (stressed rats, bottom panel). Slice medium same as in (A). Asterisks over error bars denote statistically significant reduction (p<0.05).

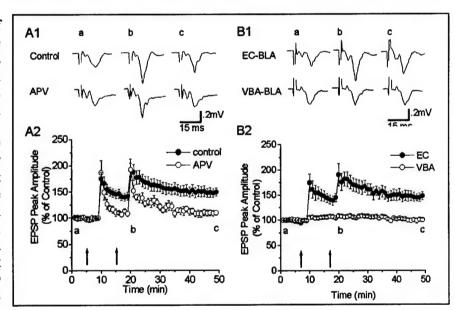
BLA is to reduce neuronal excitability/responsiveness and that this function is impaired by stress.

## Stress blocks the $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor-mediated modulation of Long-Term Potentiation.

The memories of traumatic, stressful events are thought to be stored in neocortical areas, with the amygdala playing a major role in modulating the consolidation of these memories. Furthermore, the amygdala itself is thought to be the site of memory formation during stressful experiences that are similar to fear-conditioning. At the cellular level, memory traces are believed to be formed by enduring strenthening of neuronal synapses, within specific neuronal networks. Changes in synaptic strength are expressed as changes in the efficacy of synaptic transmission, such as Long-Term Potentiation (LTP). Both fear-conditioning and other types of stressors are associated with changes in the efficacy of synaptic transmission in the amygdala. Using our stress model, we have found that stress alters the noradrenergic modulation of LTP in the BLA in a manner that facilitates the induction of LTP. Thus, in control rats, theta-burst stimulation (TBS) induces an NMDA receptor-dependent, input-specific LTP of the BLA field potential evoked by stimulation of the external capsule (Fig. 8).

Figure 8. Two theta-burst stimulations (TBS, interval=10 min) of EC induce LTP in the BLA. A: LTP is induced by two TBS of EC (filled circles) and is blocked by NMDA receptor antagonist APV

(100 µM, open circles). The peak amplitude of EPSPs 30 min after the second TBS was 149.4±7.9% (n=10)in control and 109.4±4.6% (n=5) for field potentials in the presence of APV. B: (interval=10 **TBS** min) of EC induced-LTP (filled circles) is associated with any change in responsiveness to BA stimulation (open circles, without TBS in VBA-BLA peak pathway). The amplitude of EPSPs 30 min after the second TBS was 148.5±7.9% (n=5) in



EC-BLA while in VBA-BLA pathway the EPSPs remained 100.3±2.9% (n=5) of baseline values. The values are expressed as a percentage of the mean of 60 responses at 0.1 Hz before the application of TBS. Each point represents the mean±SEM. TBS was applied at times shown by arrows. Insets show typical traces of EPSPs at the times indicated by the letters **a**, **b** and **c**. Traces are the averages of 6 consecutive responses to the stimulation at 0.1 Hz.

During simultaneous field potential and intracellular recordings, the time course of LTP of the field potential corresponds to that of the EPSP, as we have observed previously (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al., 2001).

In the presence of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor agonist A61603, TBS does not induce LTP. A61603 reduces evoked field potentials (Fig. 9). LTP is blocked by A61603 whether TBS is applied to the reduced field potentials or after the stimulation intensity is increased to produce a field potential of the same amplitude as the control (in the absence of A61603). In stressed rats, the presence of A61603 does not prevent the induction of LTP (Fig 9). Thus, the stress-

induced impairement in the function of  $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptors affects the modulation of LTP in the BLA, in a manner that facilitates the induction of LTP. stress-induced The blockade of the  $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor-mediated suppression of LTP may be one of the mechanisms responsible for the over-consolidation of memories associated with stressful events in PTSD patients.

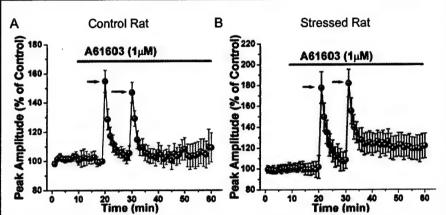


Figure 9. A: Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors blocks the induction of LTP. Group data from 12 animals. Error bars are standard errors. B: Stress blocks the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor-mediated inhibition of LTP. Group data from 14 animals. Error bars are standard errors.

The effects of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptor activation on the norepinephrene-mediated modulation of GABAergic synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala neurons of control and stressed rats

By means of the whole-cell patch clamp technique, we have examined the hypothesis that the noradrenergic modulation of GABAergic transmission in the BLA is also mediated via activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors.

Spontaneous inhibitory postsynaptic currents (sIPSCs) were recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons at a holding potential of -70 mV, and in the presence of D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) and prazosin (1  $\mu$ M). In control rats, the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded in the soma of BLA pyramidal neurons was  $3.6 \pm 2.2$  Hz. Bath application of bicuculline (10  $\mu$ M) eliminated sIPSCs, confirming that they were mediated by GABAA receptors. NE (10  $\mu$ M) caused a significant decrease of the mean sIPSC frequency that persisted throughout the application of NE and was completely reversed after removal of the agonist (Fig. 10). These effects of NE were not accompanied by any significant change in the rise time or decay time constant of sIPSCs, and were blocked by the  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptor antagonist yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M), confirming that NE was acting via  $\alpha_2$  adrenergic receptors. These results indicate that activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors modulates the action potential-dependent release of GABA from BLA interneurons and thus, suggest that these receptors may play an important role in the regulation of the overall excitability of this brain region.

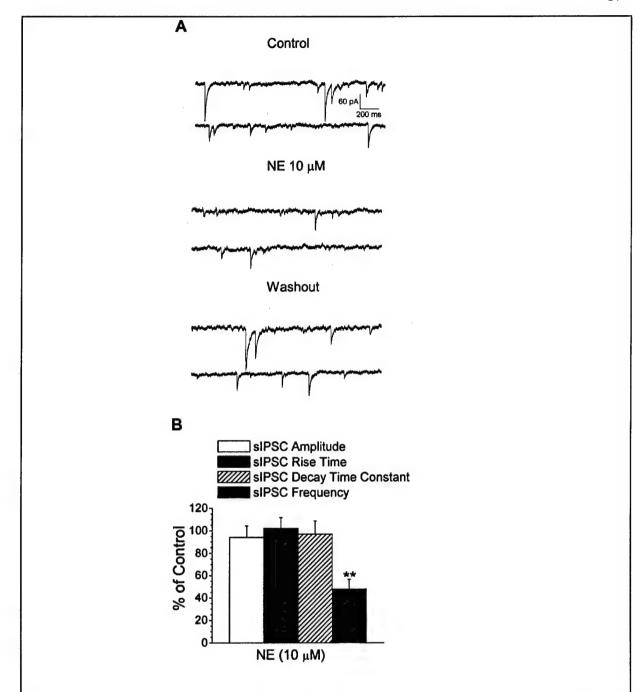


Figure 10. Activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors reduces tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons. (A) Top trace: Effects of NE (10  $\mu$ M) on spontaneous IPSCs (sIPSCs) recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell. Holding potential is -70 mV. The medium contains D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) and prazosin (1  $\mu$ M). (B) Bottom graph: Pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from 8 neurons. Bar graph shows the NE-induced changes in amplitude, frequency and kinetics of sIPSCs. \*\*p<0.01.

We have also investigated whether NE is able to modulate evoked inhibitory transmission in the basolateral amygdala via activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors. To determine the effects of NE on evoked inhibitory transmission in the BLA, we applied 10  $\mu$ M NE while recording evoked IPSCs (eIPSCs). In the presence of SCH50911 (20  $\mu$ M), a specific antagonist of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, NE significantly reduced the amplitude of evoked IPSCs without affecting the rise time and decay time constant of the evoked IPSCs (Fig. 11A). These effects were mediated via the activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors because they were blocked by

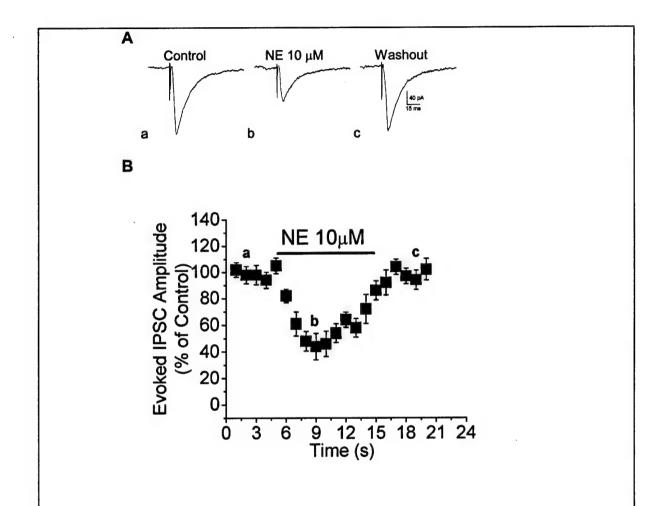


Figure 11. In the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonist, activation of  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors reduces the amplitude of evoked IPSCs. (A) Top traces: Evoked IPSCs (eIPSCs) recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell. In addition to D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) and prazosin (10  $\mu$ M), the slice medium also contains 20  $\mu$ M SCH50911. Norepinephrine (10  $\mu$ M) reduced the amplitude of the evoked IPSCs, without affecting their kinetics. (B) Bottom graph: The plot shows the time-course of the NE effect on evoked IPSC amplitude pooled from 10 neurons. \*\*p<0.01.

The role of  $\beta$  adrenergic receptors on the synaptic function, neuroplasticity and calcium signaling patterns in basolateral amygdala neurons in control and stressed rats in vitro.

We have investigated the role of isoproterenol, a  $\beta$  adrenoceptor agonist, on BLA synaptic transmission, neuroplasticity and calcium signaling by using field and intracellular recordings and calcium imaging. NMDA, AMPA, and GABA<sub>A</sub> and GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor mediated synaptic potentials were blocked by inclusion of 100  $\mu$ M (-)-2-amino-5-phosphonopentanoic acid, 10  $\mu$ M bicuculline, 10  $\mu$ M SCH 50911 and 50  $\mu$ M GYKI 52466 or GYKI 53655 in the perfusion solution. The effect of  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor stimulation on intracellular calcium signaling in the BLA neurons was also measured by fluorescence microphotometry with the membrane permeable calcium-specific dye calcium green.

#### Calcium Measurement

Amygdala slices were incubated with ACSF containing 15 μM fura-2 acetoxymethyl ester (Fura-2 AM) and 0.02% Pluronic F127 at 37° C for 30 min and then rinsed in ACSF at room temperature for an additional 15-30 min to remove un-incorporated Fura-2 AM. The slices were transferred to a chamber mounted on an upright Zeiss microscope, then submerged and superfused with ACSF at 2ml/min at room temperature. The microscope was coupled to a DeltaRam monochromator (PTI, Monmouth Junction, NJ) and excitation wavelengths were set to 340 nm and 380 nm. Emitted fluorescence images at 510 nm or higher were captured at a rate of 2 Hz through a 63x Zeiss water immersion objective (N.A. 0.95) with a digital CCD camera (ORCA 100, Hamamatsu, Tokyo, JP) and collected using OpenLab imaging software from Improvision (Lexington, MA). The ratio of emission fluorescence intensity of neuronal somata at 340 nm and 380 nm were calculated with the Improvision software. Peak heights were defined as the difference between the maximum fluorescence ratio value of the smoothed peak and the baseline averaged over 10 s immediately preceding the peak.

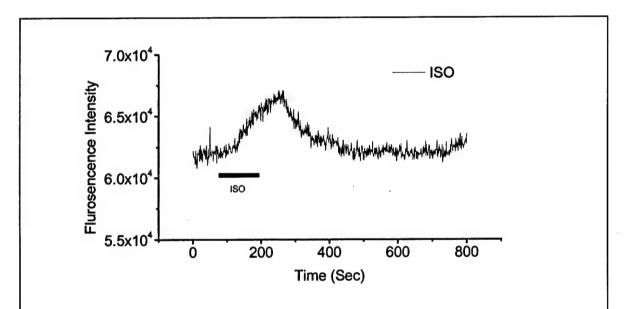


Figure 12. Isoproterenol, a  $\beta$  receptor agonist, enhanced intracellular calcium signal in the basolateral amygdala circuitry.

In control rats, external capsule (EC) stimulation evoked GluR5 mediated synaptic responses in BLA neurons that was enhanced by application of the β-adrenergic receptor agonist, isoproterenol (10 μM; 116 ± 12 %) and the synaptic response enhanced by isoproterenol were largely blocked by the AMPA/GluR5 kainate receptor antagonist LY377770 (20 μM; 88 ± 5%) or by the GluR5-selective kainate receptor antagonist LY382884B (100 μM; 86 ± 6%, Fig 13 and 14). In addition, isoproterenol elicited an increase of 10315 ± 2609 (n=16) in the fluorescence intensity equivalent to 21% of the response to 50 mM KCl, indicating an increase in intracellular calcium levels in BLA neurons. These results suggest that enhancement of GluR5 kainate mediated synaptic responses takes place through a β-adrenoceptor elicited intracellular calcium increase in BLA neurons and thus may contribute to the impact of stress on synaptic transmission and synaptic plasticity in the amygdala. We have also examined the effects of isoproterenol (10 μM) on action-potential independent, miniature inhibitory postsynaptic currents (mIPSCs) recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons in control rats. mIPSCs were recorded at a holding potential of -70 mV,

and in the presence of TTX (1  $\mu$ M), D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), and prazosin (1  $\mu$ M). Application of isoproterenol (10  $\mu$ M) caused a significant increase of the mean sIPSC frequency that persisted throughout the application of the drug and was completely reversed after removal of the agonist.

## β-adrenergic modulation of GluR5 kainate receptor mediated EPSPs

As initially proposed, we investigated the effects of the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor agonist isoproterenol on excitatory synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala (BLA). Intracellular recorded excitatory postsynaptic potentials (EPSP) and field excitatory potentials (fEPSP) were evoked by stimulation of the external capsule (EC). GluR5 mediated synaptic responses in BLA neurons were enhanced by application of the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor agonist, isoproterenol (10 $\mu$ M; 116  $\pm$  12) and the synaptic response enhanced by isoproterenol was largely blocked by the AMPA/GluR5 kainate receptor antagonist LY377770 (20 $\mu$ M; 88  $\pm$  5%) or by the GluR5-selective kainate receptor antagonist LY382884B (100 $\mu$ M; 86  $\pm$  6%). These results indicate that the activation of  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptors is able to facilitate GluR5 kainate receptor mediated excitatory synaptic transmission in the neuronal circuitry of the basolateral amygdala. More importantly, this mechanism may be involved in the impact of stress on neuronal communication in the amygdala and could play a role in post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD).

We have also investigated whether  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptors played a role in the mechanisms underlying low frequency train-induced long term potentiation in the amygdala. In other words, we tested the hypothesis that during low frequency stimulation these receptors are activated by norepinephrine, which is co-released with glutamate, contributing to the development of enhanced synaptic efficacy. However, bath application of the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor antagonists, timolol (20  $\mu$ M) or propranolol (10  $\mu$ M) was unable to block the low frequency stimulation-induced synaptic facilitation (Figure 15). When taken together our results suggest that  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor activation modulates excitatory synaptic pathways in the basolateral amygdala preferentially via facilitation of tonic synaptic neurotransmission rather than by activity-dependent neuronal mechanisms. The involvement of intracellular second messenger systems in the long term potentiation induced by low frequency stimulation will be further examined by using a specific protein kinase A inhibitor in the amygdala slice preparation.

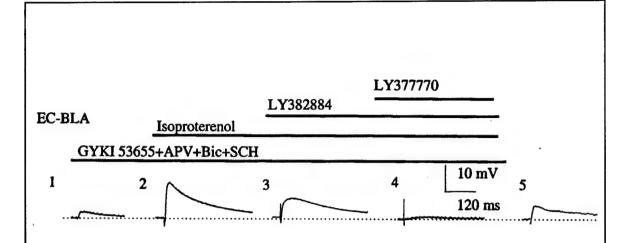


Figure 13.  $\beta$  adrenergic activation enhances GluR5 kainate receptor mediated synaptic potentials in the basolateral amygdala. Shows the average of intracellular recordings of the EC-BLA pathway after addition of GYKI 53655(50  $\mu$ M), APV (100  $\mu$ M), bicuculline (10  $\mu$ M), and SCH50911 (10  $\mu$ M, 1), after addition of isoproterenol (2), after addition of LY382884B (3), after the addition of LY377770 (4), and after a washing out period (5).

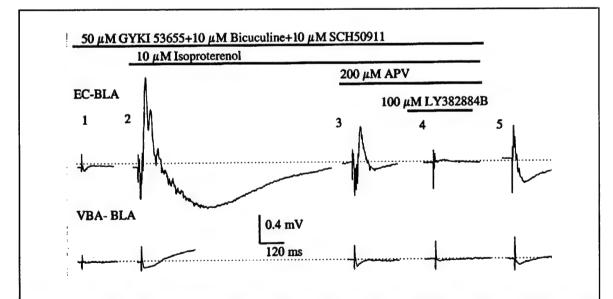
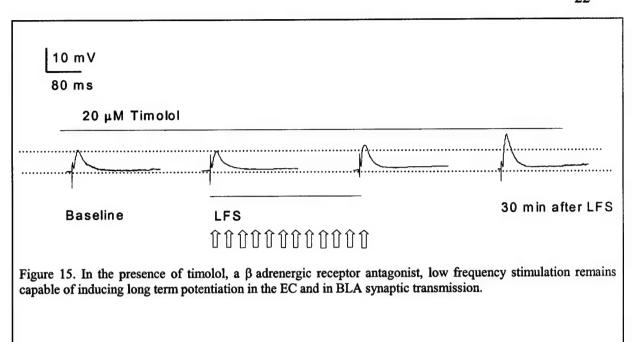


Figure 14.  $\beta$  adrenergic activation enhances GluR5 kainate receptor mediated synaptic potentials in the basolateral amygdala. Shows the average of field recordings of the EC-BLA pathway after addition of GYKI 53655(50  $\mu$ M), bicuculline (10  $\mu$ M), and SCH50911 (10  $\mu$ M, 1), after addition of isoproterenol (2), after addition of APV (3), after the addition of LY382884B (4), and after a washing out period (5).



We have also investigated the effects of stress on the function of  $\beta$  adrenoceptors expressed in amygdala neurons. The effect of  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor stimulation on intracellular calcium signaling in the BLA neurons of stressed rats was measured by fluorescence microphotometry with the membrane permeable calcium-specific dye calcium green. In contrast to the down-regulation/desensitization of  $\alpha_1$ -adrenergic receptors observed after three days of stress, we have observed that the  $\beta$ -adrenergic responses to isoproterenol (these manifest a significant increase in intracellular calcium, as reported in a previous annual report) appear to be up-regulated by stress when tested on the day of or day after the stress. These findings may be very important for understanding what happens immediately after a stressful experience that leads to PTSD.

## Stress impairs 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated facilitating effects on synaptic plasticity in the rat basolateral amygdala

Stress-related affective disorders are often associated with changes in emotional learning and memory, implicating possible dysfunction of the neuronal plasticity. Enhanced serotonin release during periods of anxiety and stress has been observed in the amygdala complex (Fernandes et al., 1994). The amygdala expresses high levels of 5-HT2 receptor protein and mRNAs (Morilak et al., 1994;Pompeiano et al., 1994;Wright et al., 1995). Activation of 5-HT2 receptors in the amygdala facilitates activity-dependent neuroplasticity in the amygdala circuitry (Wada et al., 1997) and has a profound affect upon anxiety and mood (Hrdina et al., 1993;Kshama et al., 1990;Tokuyama et al., 1993). Therefore, understanding the changes in amygdala neuroplasticity and how its underlying cellular mechanisms are affected by stress is critical in understanding the pathophysiology of stress, and may aid in the development of new therapeutic strategies for the prevention and treatment of stress-related affective disorders.

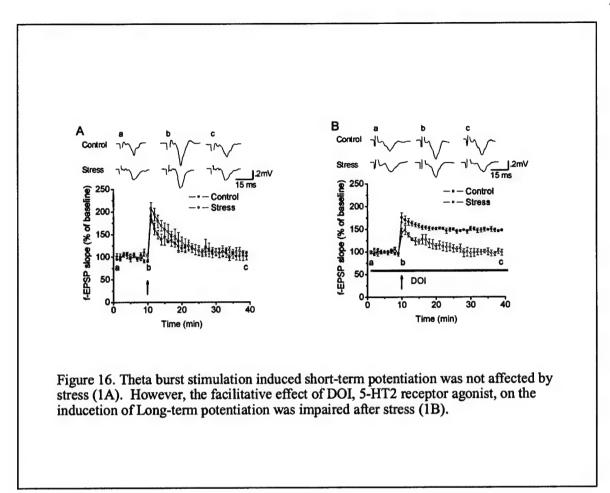
The amygdala complex is well known for its involvement in mood and emotion (Davis, 1992;Ledoux, 1995), and may participate in the pathogenesis of schizophrenia (Bogerts et al., 1985), depression (Drevets et al., 1992), epilepsy (Boucsein et al., 2001;Pitkanen et al., 1998) and posttraumatic stress disorder (Liberzon et al., 1999;Post et al., 1998;Rauch et al., 2000). In these illnesses, the importance of serotonergic neurotransmission is universally acknowledged.

Excitatory neurotransmission in the basolateral amygdala is mediated by NMDA and AMPA/kainate receptors (Li and Rogawski, 1998;Rainnie et al., 1991). This excitatory neurotransmission exhibits NMDA receptor-dependent and receptor-independent long-term synaptic plasticity (Gean et al., 1993;Li et al., 1998;Li et al., 2001;Maren, 1999) The effect of 5-HT2 receptor modulation of synaptic plasticity of amygdala circuitry, however, remains to be elucidated. This form of synaptic plasticity may underlie the learning of traumatic memories that characterize fear conditioning, anxiety disorders and posttraumatic stress disorder.

We have examined the impacts of stress on the facilitative effect of 5-HT2-receptor stimulation on synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala, using intracellular and field potential recording techniques. The results demonstrate that stress impairs the facilitative effect of 5-HT2 receptor activation on the theta burst stimulation induced synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala. Such impairment of synaptic plasticity appears to be part of the cellular mechanism underlying emotional learning disorders observed in major depression and post-traumatic stress disorders.

Theta burst stimulations induce short-term potentiation that is not affected by stress. However, the facilitative effect of DOI, a 5-HT2 receptor agonist, on the theta burst stimulation induced long-term potentiation was impaired after three days of stress.

Single theta-burst stimulation (TBS) induced short-term synaptic potentiation in the basolateral amygdala in both control and stressed rats. Figure 16A shows typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs that were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. The slope of f-EPSPs 30 min after TBS was 100.9±8.0% (n=6) in control (filled circles) and 107.8±4.4% (n=6) in stress (open circles). In the presence of DOI, a single TBS induced long-term potentiation (LTP) in control rats but failed to induce LTP in stressed rats (Fig. 16 B). The slope of f-EPSPs was 147.6±1.9% (n=6) in control rats (filled circles) and 98.5±6.7% (n=6) in stressed rats (open circles), respectively, 30 min after the onset of TBS. Each point represents the mean ± SEM. Theta-burst stimulation was applied at times shown by arrows. Insets show typical traces of f-EPSPs at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. Traces are the averages of 6 consecutive responses to the stimulation at 0.1 Hz.



The facilitative effect of DOI on the induction of LTP was blocked in the presence of APV, a NMDA receptor antagonist (Figure 17A). Application of APV, an NMDA receptor antagonist, blocked the facilitative effect of DOI on TBS-induced synaptic plasticity in control rats. The cumulative data were presented as the percentage of f-EPSP slopes (in related to the baseline) in the slices treated with APV (50 µM) and DOI (20 µM). The slope of f-EPSPs 30 min after TBS was 109.2±4.3% (n=7) in control rats in the presence of APV and DOI. Figure 17 shows typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs that were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows. Bars show the duration of drug application.

The facilitative effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs was impaired by stress (Figure 17B). NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs were enhanced up to 142.9±3.6% (n=7) of the baseline in control rats (filled circles) 15 min after application of DOI. While in the amygdala slices from stressed rats (open circles), the facilitative effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSP was significantly attenuated to 113.0±2.3% (n=7) of the baseline 15 min after the application of DOI. Insets show the typical traces of EPSP at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c.

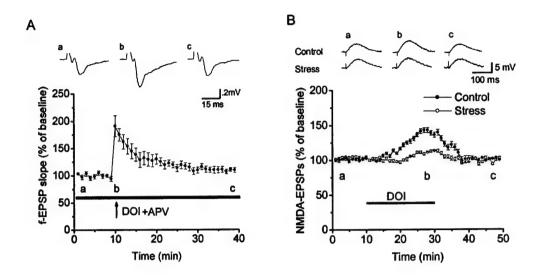


Figure 17. The facilitative effect of DOI on the induction of LTP was blocked in the presence of APV, an NMDA receptor antagonist (2A). The enhancement of NMDA-mediated synaptic potential by DOI was significantly attenuated by stress (2B).

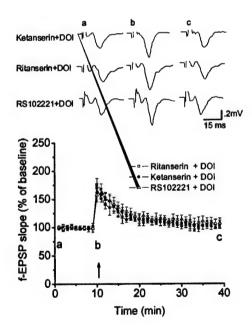


Figure 18. The facilitative effect of DOI on the induction of LTP was abolished in the presence of 5-HT2 receptor antagonists in control rat.

The effects of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists on the facilitative effect of DOI on TBS-induced synaptic plasticity in control rats are shown in Figure 18. The enhancement of DOI on TBS-induced synaptic potentiation was blocked by the 5-HT<sub>2A/2C</sub> receptor antagonists ketanserin and ritanserin and by the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor antagonist RS 102221 in control rats. The slope of f-EPSPs 30 min after TBS was  $106.9\pm8.7\%$  (n=7) in the presence of ritanserin and DOI,  $104.3\pm7.2\%$  (n=5) in the presence of ketanserin and DOI,  $101.4\pm8.7$  (n=5) in the presence of RS 102221 and DOI, respectively. The values are expressed as the percentage of the mean of 60 responses at 0.1 Hz before the application of TBS. Each data point was presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. Theta-burst stimulation was applied at the times indicated by the arrows. The insets show typical traces of f-EPSPs at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. Each trace is the averages of 6 consecutive responses to the stimulation at 0.1 Hz.

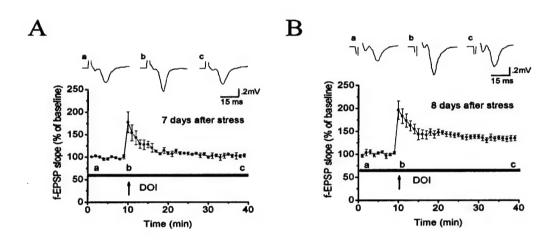


Figure 19. The impairment of 5-HT2 receptor agonist induced facilitative effect on the induction of LTP lasts for 7 days after the termination of the stress paradigm.

## Impairment of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated facilitative effects on TBS-induced LTP lasts for seven days after stress.

The percentage of f-EPSP slopes was measured in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA seven days after stress (n=5). DOI remains incapable of facilitating TBS-induced synaptic potentiation seven days after stress. The slopes of f-EPSP 30 min after TBS were 103.5±3.5% (n=5) of the baseline (Figure 19A). The typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times indicated by arrows. 19B, The percentage of f-EPSP slopes is presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA eight days after stress (n=7). DOI is again capable of facilitating the effect on TBS-induced synaptic plasticity eight days after stress. The slopes of f-EPSP 30 min after TBS were 134.7±5.3% (n=9) of the baseline. The typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSP were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by a, b and c. The TBS was applied at the times indicated by arrows.

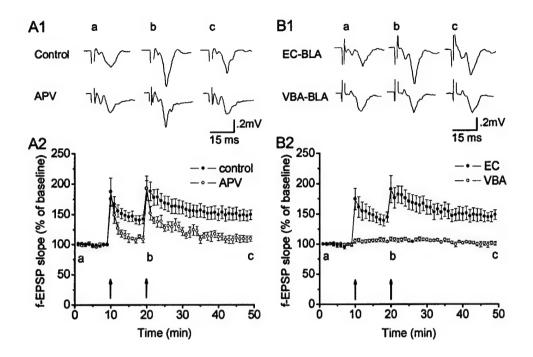


Figure 20. Two theta burst stimulations induce an NMDA receptor-dependent long-term potentiation (A1 and A2), which characterizes a pathway specific synaptic plasticity (B1 and B2).

## Two TBS-induced (interval of 10 minutes) LTP is NMDA-dependent and input-pathway specific in BLA.

LTP was induced by two TBS of EC and blocked by the NMDA receptor antagonist APV. Figure 20 A1 shows typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c in A2. A2, Mean ± SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope (in relation to baseline) in the slices treated with ACSF (black circles, n=10) or 50 µM APV (white circles, n=5). B, Two TBS of EC induced LTP in BLA that was not associated with any change in responsiveness to ventral basal amygdala (VBA) stimulation (no TBS in VBA-BLA pathway). B1, Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c in B2. B2, Mean ± SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope (in relation to baseline) in EC-BLA (black circles) or in VBA-BLA (white circles). TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows.

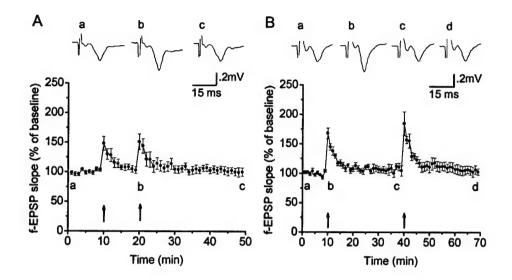
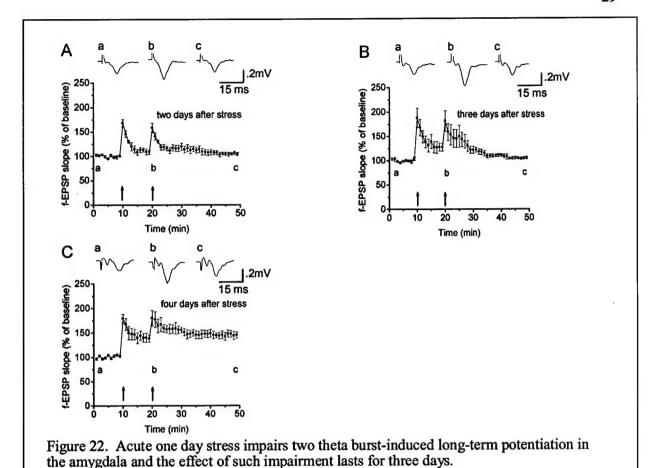


Figure 21. Acute one day stress impairs two theta burst stimulations induced long-term potentiation in the basolateral amygdala immediately after the termination of stress paradigm.

Figure 21 shows that the TBS-induced LTP was impaired after acute (one day) stress. A, Mean  $\pm$  SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope was presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA (n=7). The interval of two TBS was 10 min. Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows. B, Mean  $\pm$  SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope was presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA (n=4). The interval of two TBS was 30 min. Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows.



Acute (one day) stress impairs two-theta burst-induced long-term potentiation in the amygdala and the effect of such impairment lasts for three days after the termination of stress paradigm.

In Figure 22A, the Mean ±SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope is presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA two days after stress (n=5). The interval of two TBS was 10 min. Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows. Two TBS, at an interval of 10 min and at an interval of 30 min, failed to induce LTP. The slopes of f-EPSPs 30 min after the second TBS remained 100.3±6.9% (n=7) at an interval of 10 min and 102.9±5.3% (n=4) at an interval of 30 min of the baseline, respectively. B, Mean ± SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope is presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA three days after termination of stress (n=7). TBS-induced LTP was impaired by three-day stress. The slope of f-EPSPs was 106.5±4.0% (n=5) of the baseline 30 min after the second TBS. The interval between the two TBS was 10 min. Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows. C, Mean ± SEM percentage of f-EPSP slope was presented in relation to baseline in stressed rat BLA four days after stress (n=7). Two TBS failed to induce LTP until four days after stress (Fig. 7). The slope of f-EPSPs 30 min after TBS was 145.2±6.2% (n=7) of the initial baseline values. The interval between two TBS was 10 min. Typical traces (averages of 6 responses) of f-EPSPs were taken from individual experiments at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. TBS was applied at the times shown by arrows.

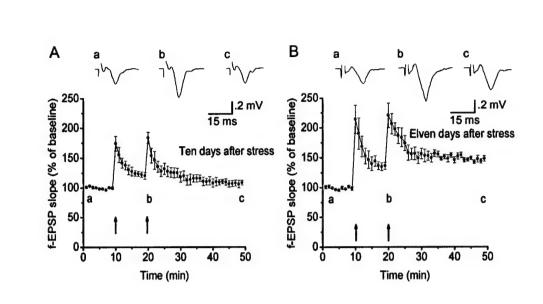


Figure 23, Three days stress impairs two TBS-induced LTP 10 days after the termination of stress paradigm(A). The two TBS-induced LTP resumed 11 days after the termination of stress (B).

# Stress impairs two theta burst stimulations induced long-term potentiation in the Rat Basolateral Amygdala in vitro

We have examined the impact of single and repeat stress on theta burst stimulation induced enduring synaptic potentiation in the basolateral amygdala in vitro, and demonstrated that two theta burst stimulations (applied at 10 minute intervals) of the external capsule (EC) induced a persistent enhancement in the slopes of homosynaptic potentiation in the intercellular recorded single neuron and field potentials recorded in basolateral amygdala circuitry. Single theta burst stimulation induces a short-term synaptic potentiation lasting around 10 minutes after the termination of stimulation. The enhancement of two theta burst stimulation induced synaptic potentiation was maintained for more than 30 min following termination of the stimulus train. Two TBS-induced enduring synaptic facilitation was blocked by the N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist D-2-amino-5phosphonovalerate (APV; 100 µM). The acute one day stress paradigm impairs the induction of two TBS-induced long term potentiation with no significant effect on a single TBS induced short-term potentiation. The impairment of two TBS induced LTP by one day stress lasted for three days and the two TBS induced LTP was resumed on the fourth day after the termination of stress. Repeat of the three day stress paradigm also impairs the induction of two TBSinduced long-term potentiation with no significant effect on a single TBS induced short-term potentiation. The impairment of two TBS induced LTP by three days stress lasted for ten days and the two TBS induced LTP resumed on the eleventh day after the termination of stress. (Figure 23). The slope of f-EPSPs 30 min after TBBS was 148.2±8.9% (n=4, Figure 23B) of the initial baseline values. The result suggests that the recovery of the ability to induce LTP with TBS is a time-dependent recovery from the stress.

The present findings provide insight into possible mechanisms underlying the impact of stress on emotional learning and memory. These results indicate that stressful stimuli have mild impact on the induction of short-term synaptic plasticity, but prolonged effects on the induction of long-term synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala. The time course of resilience from such stressful stimuli is correlated with the intensity of the stressors.

## **Key Research Accomplishments**

- (1) We have successfully established and tested the inescapable tail-shock model of stress in rats and verified that long-lasting behavioral and physiological effects, known to be mediated by the amygdala, result from applying the inescapable tail-shock stress paradigm to the animals studied.
- (2) We have characterized the role of kainate receptors containing the GluR5 subunit in synaptic plasticity, long term potentiation (LTP) and long term depression (LTD) in the basolateral amygdala.
- (3) We have also established the modulatory role of the GluR5-containing kainate receptors in inhibitory neurotransmitter release in the basolateral amygdala of control and traumatically stressed rats.
- (4) By using intracellular and field recording, as well as the patch clamp technique, we have characterized the role of  $\alpha_1$  adrenergic ( $\alpha_1$  A,  $\alpha_1$  B, and  $\alpha_{1D}$ ) receptors in synaptic transmission, calcium signaling and neuroplasticity of the basolateral amygdala of naïve and stressed rats.
- (5) By using the patch clamp technique, we have characterized the role of  $\alpha_2$  adrenergic receptors in modulating inhibitory synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala of naïve rats.
- (6) By using intracellular and field potential recordings, as well as the patch clamp technique, we have characterized the role of  $\beta$  adrenergic receptors in synaptic transmission, calcium signaling and neuroplasticity of the basolateral amygdala of naïve and stressed rats.
- (7) We have characterized relevant aspects of the effects of the serotonergic neurotransmission in the basolateral amygdala of control rats and rats subjected to our inescapable tail-shock paradigm.
- (8) We have demonstrated that stressful stimuli have mild impact on the induction of short-term synaptic plasticity but has prolong effects on the induction of long-term synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala. The time course of resilience from such stressful stimuli is correlated with the intensity and duration of the stressors.

### **Reportable Outcomes**

#### **MANUSCRIPTS:**

- 1. Braga, M., Aroniadou-Anderjaska, V. and Li, H.: The physiological role of kainate receptors in the amygdala. An invited review paper for *Molecular Neurobiology* (in press, 2004).
- Braga, M. F., Aroniadou-Anderjaska, V., Manion, S.T., Hough, C.J., and Li, H.: Stress impairs α<sub>1A</sub> adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala. *Neuropsychopharmacology*. 29,45-58, 2004
- 3. Chen, A., Hough, C.J. and Li, H.: 5-HT<sub>2</sub> Receptor activation facilitates synaptic plasticity via NMDA-mediated mechanism in the basolateral amygdala. *Neuroscience*. 119: 53-63, 2003
- 4. Braga, M. F., Aroniadou-Anderjaska, V., Xie, J, and Li, H.: Bidirectional modulation of GABA release by presynaptic glutamate 5 kaiante receptors in the basolateral amygdala. *Journal of Neuroscience*. 23(1): 442-452, 2003.
- Rogawski, M.A., Gryder, D., Castanada, D. Yonekawa, W. Banks, M.K., Li,
   H.:Kainate receptor mediated long-term plasticity, seizures and epileptogenesis in the amygdala. Annal of the New York Academy of Sciences, 985:150-162, 2003
- Post, R.M, Leverich, G.S., Weiss, S.R.B., Zhang, L.X., Xing, Xing, G.Q., Li, H. and Smith, M.: Psychosocial Stressors as predisposing factors to affective illness and PTSD: Potential neurobiological mechanisms and theoretical implications. Neurodevelopmental Mechanisms in Psychopathology, Cambridge University Press, chapter 20, 491-525, 2003
- 7. Braga, M.F.M., Aroniadou-Anderjaska, V., Post, R.M. and Li, H.: Lamotrigine reduces spontaneous and evoked GABAA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala: Implications for its effects in seizure- and affective disorders *Neuropharmacology*, 42:522-529, 2002.
- 8. Li, H., Chen, A., Xing, G., Wei, M. and Rogawski, M.A.: Kainate Receptor Mediated Heterosynaptic Facilitation in the Amygdala. *Nature Neuroscience*, 4(6): 612-620, 2001
- 9. Aroniadou-Anderjaska, V., Post, R. M., Rogawski, M. A. and Li, H.: Input-specific LTP and depotentiation in basolateral amygdala. *NeuroReport* 12: 635-640, 2001
- 10. Rogawski, M., Hurzman, P., Yamaguchi, S. and Li, H.: Role of AMPA and GluR5 kainate receptors in the development and expression of amygdala kindling in the mouse. *Neuropharmacology*, 40(1): 28-35, 2001

#### LAY PUBLICATIONS

Li, H.: Understanding Cellular Mechanisms of Post-traumatic Stress Disorder: Studies of Synaptic Function in Amygdala. *Washington Psychiatric society news* pg.7, September-October, 2000

#### ABSTRACTS/PRESENTATIONS

Maria F. M. Braga, Viky Aroniandou-Anderjaska, Christopher J. Hough, Sean Manion and **He Li**, Stress impairs adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala. Submitted to Society for Neuroscience Meeting, (2003).

Maria F. M. Braga, and He Li, Topiramate enhance GABAergic transmission and blocks GluR5 kainate receptor in basolateral amygdala interneurons. Submitted to Society for Neuroscience Meeting, (2003).

Sean Manion, Maria F. Braga and He Li, Effect of traumatic stress on noradrenergic-mediated modulation of neuronal excitability and neuroplasticity in the Amygdala. Submitted to Society for Neuroscience Meeting, (2003).

Maria F. Braga, Viky Aroniandou-Anderjaska, Christopher J. Hough, Sean Manion and He Li: Stress impairs alA adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala. Uniformed Services University Research Day, p46, The President's Selected Poster Session (2003).

Maria F. Braga, Viky Aroniandou-Anderjaska, Christopher J. Hough, Sean Manion and He Li: Stress impairs alA adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala. Poster presentation in the Conference of Roots of Mental Illness in Children, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences (2003).

Aiqin Chen and He Li. Roles of Protein Kinase C and Protein Tyrosine Kinase in Theta Burst Stimulation-Induced Synaptic Potentiation in the Basolateral Amygdala. Uniformed Services University Research Day, p41, Neuroscience Session (2003).

Sean Manion, Maria F. Braga and He Li, Effect of traumatic stress on noradrenergic-mediated modulation of neuronal excitability and neuroplasticity in the Amygdala. Uniformed Services University Research Day, (2003).

Aiqin Chen, Michael A. Rogawski, Robert M. Post and He Li: Biphasic effects of GluR5 kainate receptor agonist on synaptic transmission in basolateral amygdala in vitro. (The Amygdala in Brain Function: Basic and Clinical Approaches A New York Academy of Sciences Conference, p35, 2002)

Michael A Rogauski, Divina Gryder, Dora Castanada, Wayne Yonekawa and He Li: Kainate receptor mediated long-term plasticity, seizures and epileptogenesis in the amygdala. (The Amygdala in Brain Function: Basic and Clinical Approaches A New York Academy of Sciences Conference, p11, 2002).

LONGKUN ZHU, AIQIN CHEN AND HE LI: ENHANCEMENT OF NMDA SYNAPTIC RESPONSE BY

GROUP I METABOTROPIC GLUTAMATE RECEPTOR AGONIST TADA IN BASOLATERAL AMYGDALA. SOCIETY FOR NEUROSCIENCE MEETING, (2002).

### **PRESENTATIONS:**

- (1) He Li: GluR5 kainate receptor and neuroplasticity in the amygdala. National Institute of aging, November, 2001.
- (2) He Li: GluR5 kainate receptor mediated synaptic functions in the amygdala. National Institute of Mental Health, April, 2002.
- (3) Maria F. M. Braga: Chronic Stress Causes Impairment of α<sub>1</sub>-Adrenoceptor-mediated Modulation of GABAergic Synaptic Transmission in the Basolateral Amygdala. Graduate Student Colloquium and Research Day, USUHS, 2002.
- (4) Maria F. M. Braga: Bidirectional Modulation of GABA Release by Presynaptic GluR5 Kainate Receptors in the Basolateral Amygdala. USUHS Post-Doctoral Student Association Seminar Series, 2003.

#### Conclusion

Our results indicate that we have successfully established and tested the inescapable tail-shock model of stress in rats and verified that long-lasting behavioral and physiological effects, known to be mediated by the amygdala, result from applying the inescapable tailshock stress paradigm to the animals studied. We have characterized the role of kainate receptors containing the GluR5 subunit in synaptic plasticity, long term potentiation (LTP) and long term depression (LTD) in the basolateral amygdala. We have also established the modulatory role of the GluR5-containing kainate receptors in inhibitory neurotransmitter release in the basolateral amygdala of control and traumatically stressed rats. By using intracellular and field recording, as well as the patch clamp technique, we have characterized the role of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptors in synaptic transmission, calcium signaling and neuroplasticity of the basolateral amygdala of naïve and stressed rats. By using intracellular and field potential recordings, as well as the patch clamp technique, we have characterized the role of β adrenergic receptors in synaptic transmission, calcium signaling and neuroplasticity of the basolateral amygdala of naïve and stressed rats. Finally, We have characterized the facilitating effects of the serotonin type II receptor on the induction of long-term potentiation in the basolateral amygdala of control rats and rats subjected to our inescapable tail-shock paradigm. We have demonstrated that stressful stimuli has mild impact on the induction shortterm synaptic plasticity but has prolong effect on the induction of long-term synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala. The time course of resilience from such stressful stimuli is correlated with the intensity and duration of the stressors.

The identification of these multiple cellular mechanisms affected by stress in the amygdala will provide important detailed information for developing pharmacological interventions to regulate circuit excitability in the amygdala and to ameliorate amygdala related mental disorders such as fear, anxiety, depression and PTSD.

#### References

Aroniadou-Anderjaska V, Post RM, Rogawski MA, Li H (2001) Input-specific LTP and depotentiation in the basolateral amygdala. Neuroreport 12: 635-640.

Berta P, Seguin J, Vidal N, Haiech J, Mathieu MN, Chevillard C (1986) Influence of Ca2+e on 5-HT2- and alpha 1-induced arterial contraction and phosphoinositide metabolism. Eur.J.Pharmacol. 132:253-257.

Bremner JD, Krystal JH, Southwick SM, Charney DS (1996) Noradrenergic mechanisms in stress and anxiety: II. Clinical studies. Synapse 23:39-51.

Bremner JD, Innis RB, Ng CK, Staib LH, Salomon RM, Bronen RA, Duncan J, Southwick SM, Krystal JH, Rich D, Zubal G, Dey H, Soufer R, Charney DS (1997) Positron emission tomography measurement of cerebral metabolic correlates of yohimbine administration in combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. Arch.Gen.Psychiatry 54:246-254.

Bremner, J.D.; Randall, P.; Scott, T.M.; Bronen, R.A.; Seibyl, J.P.; Southwick, S.M.; Delaney, R.C.; McCarthy, G.; Charney, D.S. and Innis, R.B. (1995) MRI-based measurement of hippocampal volume in combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. Am J Psychiatry., 152:973-981.

Charney, D.S. (1993) Deficits in short-term memory in post-traumatic stress disorder. Am. J.Psychiatry., 150: 1015-1019.

Cahill, L., Prins, B., Weber, M., and McGaugh, J.L. (1994). Alpha-adrenergic activation and memory for emotional events. Nature, 371: 702-703.

Cahill, L., Babinsky, R., Markowitsch, H.J. & McGaugh, J.L. (1995). The amygdala and emotional memory [letter]. *Nature*, 377, 295-6.

Charney, D.S., Deutch, A.Y., Krystal, J.H., Southwick, S.M., and Davis, M. (1993) Psychobiologic mechanisms of posttraumatic stress disorder. Arch. Gen. Psychiatry., 50: 294-299.

Cahill, L., Prins, B., Weber, M. & McGaugh, J.L. (1994). Beta-adrenergic activation and memory for emotional events. *Nature*, 371, 702-4.

Charney, D.S., Deutch, A.Y., Krystal, J.H., Southwick, S.M. & Davis, M. (1993). Psychobiologic mechanisms of posttraumatic stress disorder. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, **50**, 295-305.

Davis, M. (1994). The role of the amygdala in emotional learning. Int Rev Neurobiol, 36, 225-66.

Davis, M., Walker, D.L. & Lee, Y. (1997). Roles of the amygdala and bed nucleus of the stria terminalis in fear and anxiety measured with the acoustic startle reflex. Possible relevance to PTSD. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 821, 305-31.

Fasolato C, Innocenti B, Pozzan T (1994) Receptor-activated Ca2+ influx: how many mechanisms for how many channels? [see comments]. Trends.Pharmacol.Sci. 15:77-83.

Gallagher, M., Graham, P.W. & Holland, P.C. (1990). The amygdala central nucleus and appetitive Pavlovian conditioning: lesions impair one class of conditioned behavior. *J Neurosci*, 10, 1906-11.

Gleason SD, Shannon HE (1998) Meta-chlorophenylpiperazine induced changes in locomotor activity are mediated by 5-HT1 as well as 5-HT2C receptors in mice. Eur.J.Pharmacol. 341:135-138.

Kim JJ, Lee HJ, Han JS, Packard MG (2001) Amygdala is critical for stress-induced modulation of hippocampal long-term potentiation and learning. J Neurosci 21: 5222-5228.

Komatsu Y (1996) GABAB receptors, monoamine receptors, and postsynaptic inositol trisphosphate-induced Ca2+ release are involved in the induction of long-term potentiation at visual cortical inhibitory synapses. J.Neurosci. 16:6342-6352.

Li, H., Weiss, S.R., Chuang, D.M., Post, R.M. & Rogawski, M.A. (1998). Bidirectional synaptic plasticity in the rat basolateral amygdala: characterization of an activity-dependent switch sensitive to the presynaptic metabotropic glutamate receptor antagonist 2S-alpha- ethylglutamic acid. *J Neurosci*, 18, 1662-70.

Mason JW, Giller EL, Kosten TR, Harkness L (1988) Elevation of urinary norepinephrine/cortisol ratio in posttraumatic stress disorder. J.Nerv.Ment.Dis. 176:498-502.

Mulkey, R.M. & Malenka, R.C. (1992). Mechanisms underlying induction of homosynaptic long-term depression in area CA1 of the hippocampus. *Neuron*, 9, 967-75.

Murburg MM, McFall ME, Lewis N, Veith RC (1995) Plasma norepinephrine kinetics in patients with posttraumatic stress disorder. Biol.Psychiatry 38:819-825.

Ottenweller JE, Natelson BH, Pitman DL, Drastal SD (1989) Adrenocortical and behavioral responses to repeated stressors: toward an animal model of chronic stress and stress-related mental illness. Biol.Psychiatry 26:829-841.

Otto T, Eichenbaum H, Wiener SI, Wible CG (1991) Learning-related patterns of CA1 spike trains parallel stimulation parameters optimal for inducing hippocampal long-term potentiation. Hippocampus 1: 181-192.

Phelps, E.A. & Anderson, A.K. (1997). Emotional memory: what does the amygdala do? Curr Biol, 7, R311-4.

Post, R.M., Weiss, S.R., Smith, M., Li, H. & McCann, U. (1997). Kindling versus quenching. Implications for the evolution and treatment of posttraumatic stress disorder. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 821, 285-95.

Quirarte, G.L., Roozendaal, B. & McGaugh, J.L. (1997). Glucocorticoid enhancement of memory storage involves noradrenergic activation in the basolateral amygdala. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 94, 14048-53.

Rogan, M.T. & LeDoux, J.E. (1996). Emotion: systems, cells, synaptic plasticity. Cell, 85, 469-75.

Rosen, J.B. & Davis, M. (1988). Temporal characteristics of enhancement of startle by stimulation of the amygdala. *Physiol Behav*, 44, 117-23.

Roth, R.H., Tam, S.Y., Ida, Y., Yang, J.X., and Deutch, A.Y. (1988) Stress and the mesocorticolimbic dopamine systems. Ann. NY Acad. Sci., 537: 138-147.

Rogan, M.T., Staubli, U.V. & LeDoux, J.E. (1997). Fear conditioning induces associative long-term potentiation in the amygdala [see comments] [published erratum appears in Nature 1998 Feb 19;391(6669):818]. *Nature*, 390, 604-7.

Southwick SM, Krystal JH, Morgan CA, Johnson D, Nagy LM, Nicolaou A, Heninger GR, Charney DS (1993) Abnormal noradrenergic function in posttraumatic stress disorder [see comments]. Arch.Gen.Psychiatry 50:266-274.

Southwick SM, Morgan CA, Bremner AD, Grillon CG, Krystal JH, Nagy LM, Charney DS (1997) Noradrenergic alterations in posttraumatic stress disorder. Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci. 821:125-41:125-141.

Servatius RJ, Ottenweller JE, Natelson BH (1995) Delayed startle sensitization distinguishes rats exposed to one or three stress sessions: further evidence toward an animal model of PTSD. Biol. Psychiatry 38:539-546.

Southwick, S.M., Krystal, J.H., Morgan, C.A., Johnson, D., Nagy, L.M., Nicolaou, A., Heninger, G.R., and Charney, D.S. (1993) Abnormal noradrenergic function in posttraumatic stress disorder. Arch. Gen. Psychiatry., 50: 266-274.

Southwick SM, Krystal JH, Bremner JD, Morgan CA, Nicolaou AL, Nagy LM, Johnson DR, Heninger GR, Charney DS (1997) Noradrenergic and serotonergic function in posttraumatic stress disorder. Arch.Gen.Psychiatry 54:749-758.

Tsuda A, Ida Y, Satoh H, Tsujimaru S, Tanaka M (1989) Stressor predictability and rat brain noradrenaline metabolism. Pharmacol.Biochem.Behav. 32:569-572.

Ullmer C, Boddeke HG, Schmuck K, Lubbert H (1996) 5-HT2B receptor-mediated calcium release from ryanodine-sensitive intracellular stores in human pulmonary artery endothelial cells. Br.J.Pharmacol. 117:1081-1088.

Wada, J.A. & Sata, M. (1974). Generalized convulsive seizures induced by daily electrical stimulation of the amygdala in cats. Correlative electrographic and behavioral features. *Neurology*, 24, 565-74.

Wada Y, Shiraishi J, Nakamura M, Koshino Y (1997) Role of serotonin receptor subtypes in the development of amygdaloid kindling in rats. Brain Res. 747:338-342.

Wagner, J.J. & Alger, B.E. (1996). Homosynaptic LTD and depotentiation: do they differ in name only? *Hippocampus*, 6, 24-9.

Watanabe, Y., Ikegaya, Y., Saito, H. & Abe, K. (1996). Opposite regulation by the beta-adrenoceptor-cyclic AMP system of synaptic plasticity in the medial and lateral amygdala in vitro.

Yoder EJ, Tamir H, Ellisman MH (1996) 5-Hydroxytryptamine2A receptors on cultured rat Schwann cells. Glia 17:15-27.

Zelis R, Moore R (1989) Recent insights into the calcium channels. Circulation 80:IV14-IV16

Neuroscience 119 (2003) 53-63

# SEROTONIN TYPE II RECEPTOR ACTIVATION FACILITATES SYNAPTIC PLASTICITY VIA N-METHYL-D-ASPARTATE-MEDIATED MECHANISM IN THE RAT BASOLATERAL AMYGDALA

A. CHEN, C. J. HOUGH AND H. LI\*

Department of Psychiatry, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, 4301 Jones Bridge Road, Bethesda, MD 20814-4799, USA

Abstract—The modulation of synaptic plasticity by serotonin type II (5-hydroxytryptamine type II (5-HT2))-receptor stimulation was explored using intracellular, field potential and Fura-2 fluorescence image recordings in a rat amygdala slice preparation. Bath application of 5HT2 receptor agonist 1-(2,5)-dimethoxy-4-iodophen-2-aminopropane (DOI) transformed θ-burst-stimulated (TBS) synaptic plasticity from short-term potentiation to long-term potentiation. DOI enhanced N-methyl-p-aspartate (NMDA) receptor-mediated potentials and calcium influx without affecting the resting membrane potential or input resistance of the neurons. In contrast, alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole propionate (AMPA)/kainate receptor-mediated excitatory synaptic responses were unaffected by DOI. The facilitating effects of DOI were blocked by the 5-HT, receptor antagonist, ketanserin, and by the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub>-receptor selective antagonist, R\$102221. These results indicate that 5-HT2-receptor activation enhances NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic function in the basolateral amygdala (BLA). Published by Elsevier Science Ltd on behalf of IBRO.

Key words: DOI, serotonin, synaptic plasticity, LTP, calcium, fear.

The amygdala complex is well known for its involvement in mood and emotion (Davis, 1992; Ledoux, 1995), and may participate in the pathogenesis of schizophrenia (Bogerts et al., 1985), depression (Drevets et al., 1992), epilepsy (Boucsein et al., 2001; Pitkanen et al., 1998) and posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) (Liberzon et al., 1999; Post et al., 1998; Rauch et al., 2000). In these illnesses, the im-

\*Corresponding author. Tel: +1-301-295-3295; fax: +1-301-295-

E-mail address: hli@usuhs.mil (H. Li).

Abbreviations: ACSF, artificial cerebrospinal fluid; AMPA, alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole propionate; APV, (±)-2-amino-5-phosphonovaleric acid; Bic, bicuculline methochloride; BLA, basolateral amygdala; DOB, (—)-1-2,5-dimethoxy-4-bromophenol-2-aminopropane; DOI, (±)-1-(2,5-dimethoxy-4-iodophen)-2-aminopropane hydrochloride; EC, external capsule; EPSP, excitatory postsynaptic potentials; Fura-2 AM, fura-2 acetoxymethyl ester; 5-HT<sub>2</sub>, 5-hydroxytryptamine type II; LTP, long-term potentiation; LY293558, {(3S,4aR,6R,8aR)-6-[2-(1(2)H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]-decahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid); NMDA, N-methyl-p-aspartate; PKC, protein kinase C; PPF, paired-pulse facilitation; PTSD, posttraumatic stress disorder; RS102221, 8-[5-(2,4-dimethoxy-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl-sulfonamido)phenyl-5-oxopentyl]-1,3,8-triazaspiro[4.5]decane-2,4-dione hydrochloride; SCH50911, (2s)-(+)-5,5-dimethyl-2-morpholineacetic acid; TBS, 6-burst stimulation; WCP, Whole Cell Electrophysiology Program.

portance of serotonergic neurotransmission is universally acknowledged. Enhanced serotonin release during periods of anxiety and stress has been observed in the amygdala complex (Fernandes et al., 1994). The amygdala expresses high levels of serotonin type II (5-hydroxytryptamine type II (5-HT<sub>2</sub>)) receptor protein and mRNAs (Morilak et al., 1994; Pompeiano et al., 1994; Wright et al., 1995). Activation of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors in the amygdala facilitates the development of amygdaloid kindling (Wada et al., 1997) and has a profound effect upon anxiety and mood (Hrdina et al., 1993; Kshama et al., 1990; Tokuyama et al., 1993).

Excitatory neurotransmission in the basolateral amygdala (BLA) is mediated by *N*-methyl-p-aspartate (NMDA) and alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole propionate (AMPA)/kainate receptors (Li and Rogawski, 1998; Rainnie et al., 1991). This excitatory neurotransmission exhibits NMDA receptor-dependent and -independent long-term synaptic plasticity (Gean et al., 1993; Li et al., 1998, 2001; Maren, 1999). Synaptic plasticity can be negatively modulated in the visual cortex by 5-HT<sub>2</sub>-receptor stimulation (Edagawa et al., 2000). The effect of 5-HT<sub>2</sub>-receptor modulation of synaptic plasticity of amygdala circuitry, however, remains to be elucidated. This synaptic plasticity may underlie the learning of traumatic memories that characterize fear conditioning, anxiety disorders and posttraumatic stress disorder.

In the study reported here, we characterize the excitatory effect of  $5\text{-HT}_2$ -receptor stimulation in the basolateral amygdala, using electrophysiological and calcium imaging techniques. The results demonstrate that  $5\text{-HT}_2$ -receptor activation facilitates NMDA receptor-dependent synaptic potentiation in the basolateral amygdala (BLA) by enhancing NMDA receptor-mediated calcium influx.

### **EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES**

### Amygdala slice preparation

Male Sprague–Dawley rats weighing 75–150 g (4–6 weeks) were used. The rats were decapitated, the brains rapidly removed, and transverse slices (500  $\mu m$  thickness for intracellular recording and field potential recording, 350  $\mu m$  thickness for calcium imaging) of the amygdala were cut from tissue blocks with a Vibratome (Technical Products International, St. Louis, MO, USA). The slices were preincubated in oxygenated artificial cerebrospinal fluid (ACSF) continuously bubbled at room temperature (25 °C) with 95%  $\rm CO_2/5\%$  CO $_2$  for at least 1 h before use. The ACSF contained (in mM) 117 NaCl, 4.7 KCl, 2.5 CaCl $_2$ , 1.2 MgCl $_2$ , 1.2 NaH $_2$ PO $_4$ , 25 NaHCO $_3$ , and 11 glucose, and was bubbled with 95% O $_2/5\%$  CO $_2$  to maintain a pH of 7.4. Experiments carried out in amygdala

slices were perfused with ACSF containing normal physiological concentration of magnesium unless otherwise stated. All animals were cared for and used experimentally to reduce suffering in accordance with the *Guide to the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals* and all experiments were approved by the Uniformed Services University Animal Care Committee. Amygdala slices from each animal were shared within the laboratory whenever possible in order to minimize the number of animals used.

### Intracellular and field-potential recordings

Slices were transferred to an interface chamber that was continually superfused with ACSF at a rate of 1-2 ml/min. Microelectrodes were pulled from microfiber-filled borosilicate capillaries (OD 1.0 mm, ID 0.58 mm for intracellular recording; OD 1.0 mm, ID 0.78 mm for extracellular recording) using a Flaming-Brown horizontal micropipette puller (Sutter Instruments, Novato, CA, USA). The resistance of the intracellular microelectrodes filled with 3 M KCl ranged from 80 to 130 MΩ, while extracellular recording electrodes were filled with 3 M NaCl and the resistance was 2-5  $\mbox{M}\Omega.$  The microelectrode tips were visually positioned in the basolateral region of the amygdala (between the external capsule [EC] and the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis) using a dissecting microscope. Intracellular impalements were made in a blind fashion. Intracellular recordings were terminated if the resting membrane potential was more positive than -55 mV or if the action potential height was less than 70 mV. Intracellular potential was amplified with an Axoclamp-2B amplifier (Axon Instruments, Foster City, CA, USA; low-pass filter, 3 kHz). Field potential was amplified with a differential amplifier (Warner Instrument Corporation, Hamden, CT, USA). The output was digitized with a Digidata 1200 interface (Axon Instruments, Foster City, CA, USA). On- and off-line data acquisition and analysis was carried out using Whole Cell Electrophysiology Program (WCP) version 1.7b (John Dempster, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, UK). Intracellular recordings were made from pyramidal neurons. Baseline intracellular and field recordings were established for 20 min before application of  $\theta$ -burst stimulation (TBS). Excitatory postsynaptic potentials (EPSP) slopes and amplitudes were normalized to this averaged baseline value (100%). The maximum rate of EPSP within 10%-90% rising phase was measured as the slope of EPSP using the WCP software. NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission was isolated by bath perfusion of 10  $\mu\text{M}$  bicuculline methochloride (Bic), 10 μM (2s)-(+)-5,5-dimethyl-2-morpholineacetic acid (SCH50911) and 20 μM LY293558 to block GABA<sub>A</sub>, GABA<sub>B</sub> and AMPA/kainate synaptic components respectively.

### Stimulation

Synaptic responses were evoked with sharpened tungsten bipolar stimulating electrodes (World Precision Instruments, Sarasota, FL, USA) placed in the EC. The stimulating electrode was approximately 2 mm from the recording site. Stimuli were delivered using a photoelectric stimulus isolation unit having a constant current output (ISO-Flex; Stimulus Isolation Unit, Jerusalem, Israel). The stimulus intensity was adjusted to produce a synaptic response of less than 50% of the maximum amplitude obtainable without triggering an action potential response. Peak response amplitudes were measured with respect to the resting membrane potential. Single 0.1 ms monophasic square pulses were applied continuously throughout the experiment at 0.1 Hz. To induce synaptic plasticity, TBS (a brief, high-frequency pulse train of five pulses at 100 Hz given at the θ rhythm, 5 Hz, for 4 s) was applied at the same intensity through the same electrode as used for the test stimulation. The TBS protocol mimics the typical firing mode of pyramidal cells during learning (Otto et al., 1991).

#### Calcium measurement

Amygdala slices were incubated with ACSF containing 15 µM fura-2 acetoxymethyl ester (Fura-2 AM) and 0.02% Pluronio F127 at 37 °C for 30 min and then rinsed in ACSF at room temperature for an additional 15-30 min to remove unincorporated Fura-2 AM. The slices were transferred to a chamber mounted on an upright Zeiss microscope (Carl Zeiss Inc., Thornwood, NY, USA), submerged and superfused with ACSF at 2 ml/min at room temperature. The microscope was coupled to a DeltaRam monochromator (PTI, Monmouth Junction, NJ, USA) and excitation wavelengths were set to 340 nm and 380 nm. Emitted fluorescence images at 510 nm or higher were captured at a rate of 2 Hz through a 63× Zeiss water immersion objective (N.A. 0.95) with a digital CCD camera (ORCA 100, Hamamatsu, Tokyo, Japan) and collected using OpenLab imaging software from Improvision (Lexington, MA, USA). The ratio of emission fluorescence intensity of neuronal somata at 340 nm and 380 nm was calculated with the Improvision software. Peak heights were defined as the difference between the maximum fluorescence ratio value of the smoothed peak and the baseline averaged over 10 s immediately preceding the peak.

### **Drug application**

Chemicals and drugs including  $(\pm)$ -2-amino-5-phosphonovaleric acid (APV),  $(\pm)$ -1-(2,5-dimethoxy-4-iodophenyl)-2-aminopropane hydrochloride (DOI), ketanserin, NMDA and glycine were from Sigma (St. Louis, MO, USA).  $\{(3S,4aR,6R,8aR)$ -6-[2-(1(2)H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]-decahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid} (LY293558) was a generous gift of Lilly Research Laboratories (Indianapolis, IN, USA). Drugs including (-)-Bic, SCH50911, and the selective 5-HT $_{2C}$  receptor antagonist 8-[5-(2,4-dimethoxy-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonamido)phenyl-5-oxopentyl]-1,3,8-triazaspiro-[4.5]decane-2,4-dione hydrochloride, (RS102221) were from Tocis (Ellisville, MO, USA). Fura-2 acetoxymethyl ester (Fura-2 AM) and Pluronic F-127 were from Molecular Probes (Eugene, OR, USA).

### Statistical analysis

Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  S.E.M. t-Tests were performed. Statistical comparisons were made with the paired t-test for paired data within the group. Two-sample unequal variance t-test was used for the data between the groups.

### **RESULTS**

### DOI facilitates TBS-induced synaptic plasticity

We first addressed whether 5-HT $_2$ -receptor activation by DOI could affect TBS-induced synaptic plasticity in the BLA. Both intracellular and field synaptic potentials were potentiated immediately following TBS and gradually returned to baseline levels within approximately 10 min (Fig. 1). The slope of EPSPs 30 min after TBS was  $96.8\pm2.2\%$  (n=5, P>0.05) of the initial baseline values for intracellular and  $119.5\pm5.1\%$  (n=5, P>0.05) for field potentials.

Bath application of 100  $\mu$ M DOI for 15–20 min had no observable effect on the amplitude of basal synaptic responses. The peak amplitude of intracellular EPSPs and field potentials was 99.7±2.2% (P>0.05, n=6) and 94.9±5.3% (P>0.05, n=6) of the baseline values after drug administration. However, TBS-induced synaptic potentiation was significantly facilitated and remained at potentiated levels for more than 30 min in all the slices treated with DOI. As illustrated in Fig. 2A and B (black

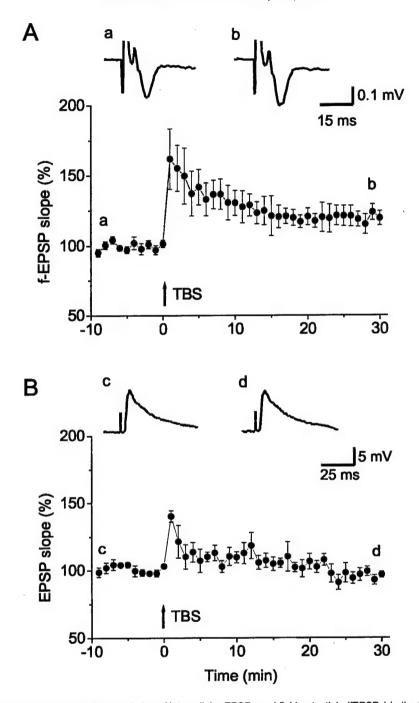


Fig. 1. Single TBS induces short-term synaptic potentiation of intracellular EPSPs and field potentials (fEPSPs) in the basolateral amygdala. (A, B) Summary graphs of fEPSP (A, n=5) and EPSP (B, n=5) slopes were plotted as a function of time, respectively. The values are expressed as a percentage of the mean of 60 responses at 0.1 Hz before the application of TBS. Each point represents the mean±S.E.M. TBS was applied at time 0 (as shown by arrow). Insets show typical traces of EPSPs or fEPSPs at the times indicated. Traces are the averages of six consecutive responses to the stimulation at 0.1 Hz.

circles), the potentiated slopes of field potentials and EPSPs remained at  $164.7\pm11.8\%$  (n=7, P<0.01) and  $166.6\pm31.0\%$  (n=5, P<0.05), respectively, of the baseline values 30 min after the onset of TBS.

To examine whether the effect of DOI on facilitating TBS-induced synaptic potentiation is dependent upon NMDA-receptor activation, the NMDA-receptor antagonist APV (100  $\mu$ M) was also applied with the DOI. Under

this condition, TBS was no longer able to induce long-lasting synaptic facilitation, and the slope of field potentials was  $115.4\pm5.1\%$  (P>0.05, n=4, Fig. 2A) of the baseline values 30 min after the TBS. These results indicate that activation of NMDA receptors by TBS is required for DOI to facilitate synaptic plasticity in the BLA. In addition, these results suggest that DOI may enhance NMDA channel function and therefore facilitate

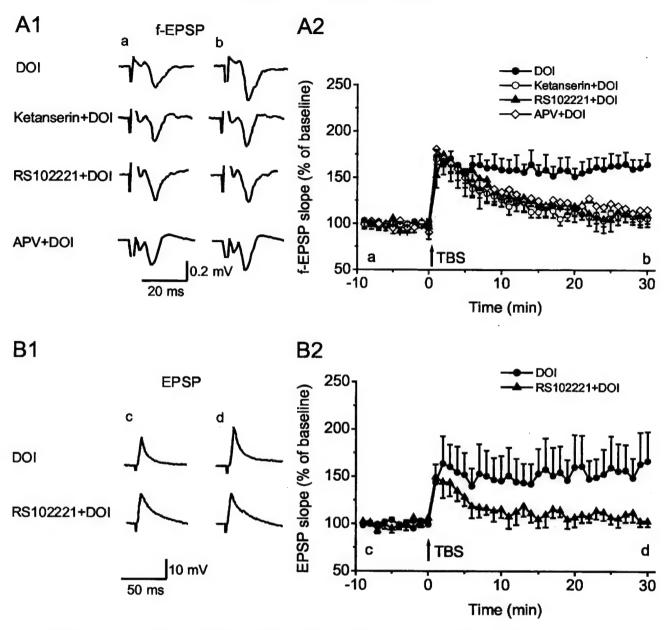


Fig. 2. Effects of 5-HT $_2$  receptor agonist, antagonist and NMDA receptor antagonist on TBS-induced synaptic plasticity. A1, Sample records of evoked fEPSPs before (a) and 30 min after (b) TBS in the presence of 100 μM DOI alone and in the presence of ketanserin (20 μM), RS102221 (5 μM) or APV (100 μM). Traces are the averages of six consecutive responses to EC stimulation at 0.1 Hz. (A2) Summary fEPSP slopes were plotted as a function of time in the presence of 100 μM DOI alone (black circles, n=5), and 100 μM DOI in the presence of ketanserin (20 μM, white circles, n=5), RS102221 (5 μM, black triangles, n=4), or APV (100 μM, white diamond, n=4). (B1) Sample records of evoked EPSP before (c) and 30 min after (d) TBS in the presence of 100 μM DOI alone or in the presence of RS102221 (5 μM). Traces are the averages of six consecutive responses to EC stimulation at 0.1 Hz. (B2) Summary EPSP slopes were plotted as a function of time in the presence of 100 μM DOI alone (black circles, n=7) or accompanied by RS102221 (5 μM, black triangles, n=3). TBS was applied at time 0 (indicated by arrow). The slopes of fEPSPs (A2) and EPSPs (B2) are expressed as a percentage of the averaged basal responses before TBS.

the TBS-induced synaptic plasticity in amygdala circuitry.

### The facilitation effect of DOI is mediated by activation of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor

To address the question of what subtype of the  $5\text{-HT}_2$  receptor may be responsible for the facilitation effect of DOI, the selective  $5\text{-HT}_2$  antagonist ketanserin and the

5-HT $_{2C}$  antagonist RS102221were applied (Bonhaus et al., 1997). The highly selective 5-HT $_{2C}$ -receptor antagonist RS102221 was used because 5-HT $_{2C}$  receptors are present at very high levels in the amygdala (Pompeiano et al., 1994). Application of ketanserin (20  $\mu$ M) or RS102221 (5  $\mu$ M) had no significant effect on basal synaptic responses in the BLA. However, after pretreatment of the slices with ketanserin or RS102221 for 15

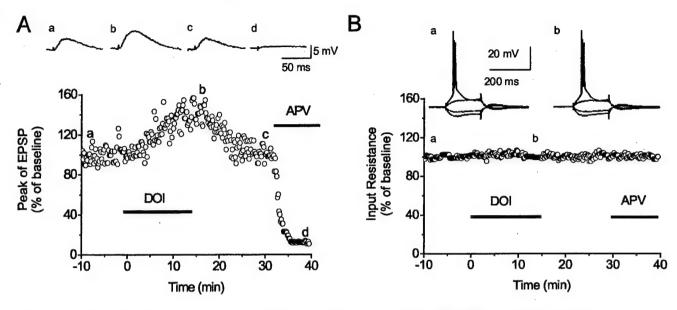


Fig. 3. The effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs. (A) NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs after administrating DOI (100  $\mu$ M) for 15 min. The sample traces were taken at the times indicated by the letters a, b and c. These traces are the averages of six consecutive responses. NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs after bath application of DOI (100  $\mu$ M) and after perfusion with APV (100  $\mu$ M) are presented. Bars denote the delivery periods of DOI (100  $\mu$ M) and APV (100  $\mu$ M). (B) The input resistances (monitored by a 100 pA hyperpolarizing current pulse passed through the recording electrode) in the presence and absence of DOI (100  $\mu$ M). Inserted traces are the voltage responses of the neuron to injected current ( $\pm$ 100 pA,  $\pm$ 200 pA) at the times before (Ba) and during (Bb) the application of DOI (100  $\mu$ M). Input resistance is expressed as a percentage of averaged responses before DOI. Bar denotes the period of application of DOI (100  $\mu$ M).

min, DOI was no longer able to facilitate TBS-induced synaptic plasticity. As illustrated in Fig. 2A (white circles), the field EPSPs were  $105.7\pm8.5\%$  (n=5) of the baseline values 30 min after the TBS in the presence of ketanserin and DOI. In the presence of RS102221 and DOI, the field EPSPs and intracellular EPSPs 30 min after the TBS were  $106.4\pm8.8\%$  (n=3) and  $102.8\pm5.7\%$  (n=4) of the basal values, respectively (Fig. 2A, B, black triangles).

### DOI specifically enhances postsynaptic NMDA receptor functions

To determine whether the facilitating effect of DOI on TBS-induced synaptic plasticity is related to an enhancement of NMDA-receptor function, the effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission in normal ACSF was examined in the BLA. NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission was isolated by bath perfusion of 10  $\mu$ M Bic, 10  $\mu$ M SCH50911 and 20  $\mu$ M LY293558 to block GABA<sub>A</sub>, GABA<sub>B</sub> and AMPA/kainate synaptic components respectively. The resting membrane potential and input resistance remained unaffected by the application of 100 μM DOI (Fig. 3B). The mean resting potential of neurons before and 15 min after the administration of DOI was  $-69\pm1$  and  $-68\pm1$  mV (n=12), respectively. In these experiments, the mean input resistances determined from the voltage response to 100 pA hyperpolarizing current pulses injected through the recording electrode were  $58.9\pm2.5$  and  $59.1\pm2.2$  M $\Omega$  (n=12), respectively before and 15 min after administration of DOI. In most experiments, voltage responses and action-potential firing patterns evoked by depolarizing current steps were also monitored before and after the application of DOI. As illustrated in Fig. 3B, the action potential firing patterns and the voltage changes obtained by injecting -100 pA, 150 ms current before, during and after the application of DOI were not altered in the BLA neurons, indicating that DOI did not significantly affect the electrophysiological proprieties of the membrane. However, bath application of 100 µM DOI for 15 min enhanced the peak amplitude of NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission evoked by external capsule (EC) stimulation in intracellular recording in the BLA (Fig. 3A, Fig. 4A). The peak amplitude of NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs enhanced by DOI was 144.1 $\pm$ 6.8% of the baseline (*P*<0.01, *n*=12). The effect of DOI was evident 3-5 min following its application and was sustained for up to 30 min  $(n=3, 140.5\pm7.5\%)$  of intracellular recorded potentials). NMDA receptor-mediated EP-SPs gradually returned to their initial levels after a 5-10 min washout with ACSF. The fact that the synaptic component enhanced by DOI was mediated primarily by NMDA receptors was confirmed at the end of these experiments by the application of NMDA receptor antagonist APV (100 µM) as illustrated in Fig. 3A. In addition, the facilitating effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs was prevented by the presence of the 5-HT2 receptor antagonist ketanserin or the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor antagonist RS102221, indicating that the DOI-induced effect appears to be mediated by 5-HT2 subtypes (Fig. 4A).

For comparison, we tested the effect of DOI on AMPA/ kainate receptor-mediated synaptic responses. AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated synaptic transmission was isolated using 10  $\mu$ M Bic, 5  $\mu$ M SCH50911 and 100  $\mu$ M APV in the

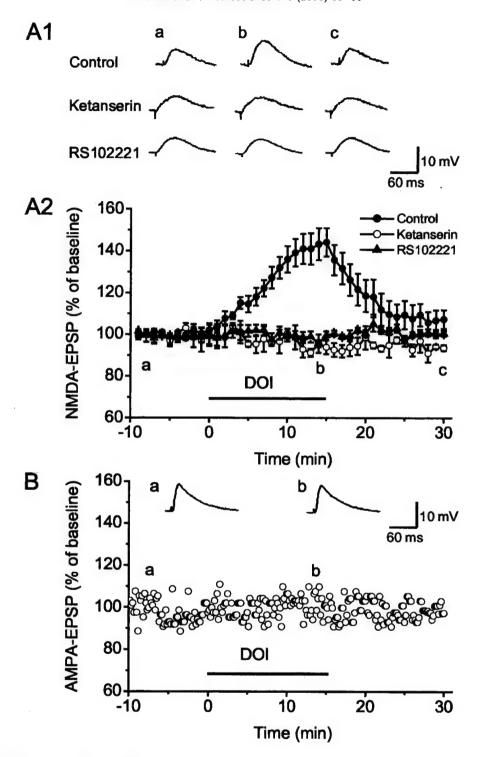


Fig. 4. Effects of DOI (100  $\mu$ M) on NMDA or AMPA receptor-mediated EPSPs. (A1) NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs before and after application of 100  $\mu$ M DOI are shown. The effects of DOI on NMDA EPSPs are also shown in the presence of ketanserin (20  $\mu$ M) or RS102221 (5  $\mu$ M). (A2) The amplitudes of NMDA EPSPs are plotted as a function of time. For each experiment, synaptic potential amplitude is expressed as a percentage of averaged responses before DOI administration. The amplitude of NMDA EPSPs before and after addition of 100  $\mu$ M DOI alone (black circles, n=12) or accompanied by ketanserin (white circles, n=3) or RS102221 (black triangles, n=5). (B) The effect of DOI (400  $\mu$ M, 15 min) on AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated EPSPs in a representative experiment. The sample traces were taken before (a) and during (b) the application of DOI. Bar denotes the period of application of DOI (100  $\mu$ M).

perfusion medium. In contrast to its enhancement of NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic responses, DOI failed

to increase AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated synaptic transmission (Fig. 4B). The peak amplitude of AMPA/kai-

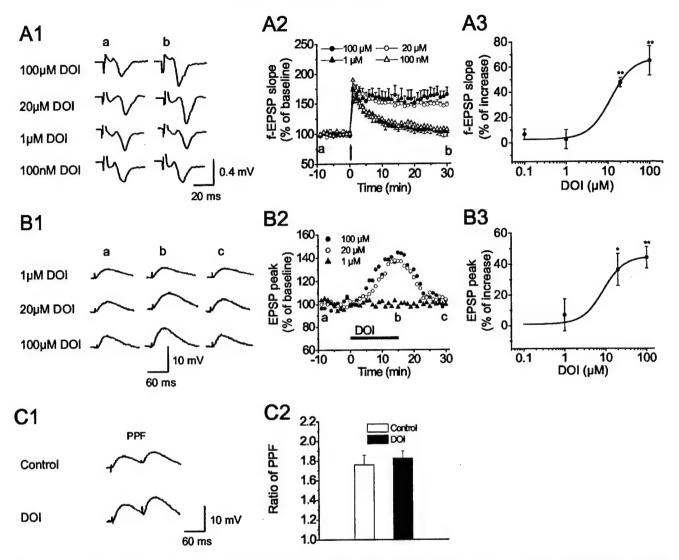


Fig. 5. Effects of different concentrations of DOI on TBS-induced plasticity, NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs and PPF. (A) TBS induces synaptic potentiation in the presence of 0.1 μM, 1 μM, 20 μM and 100 μM DOI. (A1) Sample traces of fEPSPs are presented before (a) and 30 min after (b) TBS. Each trace is the averages of six consecutive responses to EC stimulation at 0.1 HZ. (A2) Summary results of fEPSP slope in the presence of DOI at the concentrations of 0.1 μM (white triangles, n=7), 1 μM (black triangles, n=4), 20 μM (white circle, n=5) and 100 μM (black circles, n=5) are plotted as a function of time. (A3) The percentage increase of fEPSP slope at the time of 30 min after (b) TBS is plotted against the concentrations of DOI on a logarithmic scale (0.1 μM, n=7; 1 μM, n=4; 20 μM, n=5, \*\* P<0.01 and 100 μM, n=7, \*\* P<0.01). (B) Effects of DOI on the amplitudes of NMDA EPSPs at the concentrations of 1 μM, 20 μM and 100 μM. Sample traces (B1) are the six consecutive averaged NMDA EPSP at the times indicated in B2. (B3) The peak amplitudes of NMDA EPSP are plotted against the concentrations of DOI on a logarithmic scale (1 μM, n=7; 20 μM, n=5, \* P<0.05 and 100 μM, n=12, \*\*P<0.01). (C1) Typical traces of NMDA EPSP evoked by paired-pulse facilitation (PPF) protocol before and after the administration of DOI (100 μM) are presented. (B2) Histograms represent the cumulative results from 11 experiments.

nate EPSPs evoked by EC stimulation was  $95.7\pm4.7\%$  (P>0.1, n=4) of the baseline values 15 min after the addition of 100  $\mu$ M DOI.

The effect of DOI on TBS-induced long-term potentiation (LTP) and NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission were examined using different concentrations of DOI. As indicated in Fig. 5A and 5B, DOI significantly facilitated TBS-induced LTP at concentration of 20  $\mu$ M and 100  $\mu$ M but not at 1  $\mu$ M or 100 nM. The estimated EC50 is around 10  $\mu$ M (Fig. 5A1–A3). In parallel, NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs were enhanced by adminstration of DOI at concentrations of 20  $\mu$ M as indicated in Fig. 5B1–B3 (136.4±10.3%, P<0.01, n=5) and 100  $\mu$ M (144.1±6.8%,

P<0.01, n=12) but not at 1  $\mu$ M (107±10.5%, P>0.05, n=7)

A paired-pulse facilitation (PPF) stimulating protocol, in which two pulses are separated by a 60 ms interval, was used in an attempt to assess whether a presynaptic mechanism could explain the action of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs. Typical traces of NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs elicited by a PPF-stimulating protocol are presented in Fig. 5C1. Bath application of DOI (100  $\mu$ M) consistently led to an increase in the amplitude of both NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs obtained. However, the ratio of these two pulse-evoked responses remained unchanged, suggesting a postsyn-

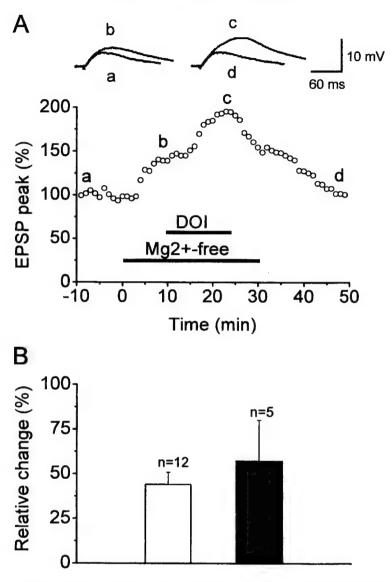


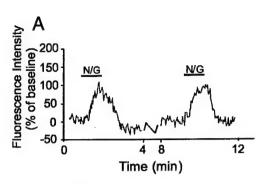
Fig. 6. Effect of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs in Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free ACSF. (A) NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs in Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free ACSF in the presence DOI (100 μM). The sample traces were taken at the time indicated. Bars denoted the periods of delivery of Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free ACSF and DOI (100 μM). (B) Histogram illustrates the cumulative results obtained with DOI (100 μM) in ACSF with normal Mg<sup>2+</sup> (1.2 mM) and without Mg<sup>2+</sup>.

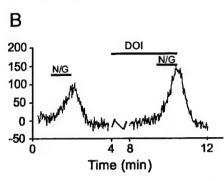
aptic mechanism for DOI action. The results of 11 experiments are summarized in Fig. 5C2; the ratio value of PPF was  $1.76\pm0.09$  in control and  $1.82\pm0.07$  in the presence of DOI (P>0.05).

NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic potentials can also be enhanced by modulating the magnesium binding site of the NMDA receptor. To examine whether DOI is able to enhance NMDA-mediated potentials in the absence of magnesium, experiments were also carried out in magnesium-free medium (Fig. 6). NMDA receptor-mediated EP-SPs evoked by EC stimulation were significantly enhanced to 130.9±9% of baseline (P<0.01, n=5) in Mg²+-free ACSF (Arvanov et al., 1999). Under this condition, DOI (100  $\mu$ M) was able to increase the NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs by an additional 57.1±23.1% (P<0.05, n=6). The percent augmentation was equivalent to that obtained

in the  ${\rm Mg^{2+}}$  containing ACSF (P>0.05, n=6). These results suggest that 5-HT<sub>2</sub>-receptor activation is able to modulate NMDA receptor functions independent of  ${\rm Mg^{2+}}$  concentration in the medium.

Because the increase of intracellular calcium is considered a key event in the induction of LTP, we measured calcium influx elicited by NMDA-receptor stimulation of BLA neurons using Fura-2 fluorescence imaging in rat brain slices to examine whether DOI facilitation of NMDA-receptor function resulted in an enhancement of calcium entry. Bath perfusion included 10  $\mu M$  Bic, 10  $\mu M$  SCH50911 and 20  $\mu M$  LY293558 to block GABA and AMPA/kainate receptors respectively. Calcium transients were elicited by a 60 s rapid perfusion of NMDA plus glycine (50  $\mu M$  and 10  $\mu M$  respectively). A second, identical application of NMDA with glycine, 120 s after





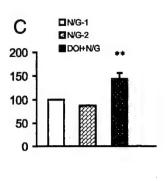


Fig. 7. The facilitating effect of DOI on NMDA-induced [Ca<sup>2+</sup>]<sub>Γ</sub> response. (A) BLA neuron calcium responses to two brief (60 s) applications of NMDA plus glycine (50  $\mu$ M and 10  $\mu$ M, respectively) in the absence of DOI pretreatment. (B) Calcium responses obtained as in A before and after, respectively, a 5 min pretreatment with 100  $\mu$ M DOI. (C) The cumulative results of [Ca<sup>2+</sup>]<sub>Γ</sub> responses in the presence and absence of 100  $\mu$ M DOI (\*\* P < 0.01, n = 19).

the first, consistently induced calcium transients similar in amplitude to the first (87.3 $\pm$ 1.7% of the first response, n=4, P>0.05). In this way, we compared NMDA-induced intracellular calcium responses first in the absence of and then in the presence of 100 µM DOI. The NMDA plus glycine-evoked calcium responses from selected neuronal soma in the BLA are illustrated by sample traces in Fig. 7A, B; cumulative data are summarized in Fig. 7C. After recovery from the first NMDA-induced calcium response, DOI (100 µM) was applied for 5 min before giving a second NMDA plus glycine application. Although no detectable calcium response was observed during the application of 100  $\mu$ M DOI, the second NMDA with glycine-induced calcium response was enhanced as much as 143.0±13.4% of the first calcium response (n=19, P<0.01).

### DISCUSSION

## Activation 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor facilitates synaptic plasticity

Pharmacological blockade of 5-HT2 receptors has a significant influence on mood and such amygdala-related physiological or pathological conditions as fear conditioning, anxiety and PTSD (Hertzberg et al., 1998; Huang and Kandel, 1998). 5-HT2-receptor activation potentiates NMDA receptor-mediated currents (Blank et al., 1996), NMDA-induced depolarization of neocortical neurons (Rahman and Neuman, 1993) and amygdala kindling, a process that requires NMDA receptor activation (Wada et al., 1997). NMDA receptor-dependent and NMDA receptor-independent LTP can be elicited in the amygdala by different stimulating patterns (Chapman et al., 1990; Huang and Kandel, 1998; Li et al., 1998, 2001; Post et al., 1998). In general, a single, high-frequency stimulation induces short-term facilitation of synaptic transmission lasting about 10 min (Li et al., 1998). Long-lasting enhancement of synaptic efficacy requires two or more high-frequency trains of stimulation (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al., 2001; Huang and Kandel, 1998; Maren, 1999). A single TBS to the EC induced a short-term synaptic enhancement of intracellular recorded postsynaptic potentials and extracellular recorded field potentials in the BLA that was consistent with our previously reported intracellular recordings obtained with a conventional high-frequency single-train stimulation (100 Hz for 1 s) (Li et al., 1998). In the presence of the 5-HT<sub>2</sub>-receptor agonist DOI (100 μM), however, a single TBS induced a long-term synaptic potentiation lasting for more than 30 min. LTP obtained in this way requires NMDA-receptor activation because application of the NMDA-receptor antagonist, APV (100 µM), abolished the TBS-induced LTP even in the presence of the 5-HT2receptor agonist, DOI, whereas DOI alone had no observable effect on basal intracellular or field synaptic responses. The activation of 5-HT2 receptors is essential for the facilitation effect of DOI on TBS-induced long-term synaptic potentiation, since both ketanserin and RS102221 were able to block the effect. This contrasts with the inhibitory effect of DOI on the induction of LTP observed in the visual cortex (Edagawa et al., 2000). This effect of DOI was blocked by the 5-HT<sub>2A</sub>-receptor antagonist, ritanserin, and the GABAA antagonist, bicuculline, suggesting an involvement of GABAergic tone in the visual cortex (Edagawa et al., 2000).

### **Enhancement of NMDA-receptor functions by DOI**

DOI showed a dose-dependent enhancement of NMDA potentials through a 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated mechanism. Activation of 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptors by 0.1 μM (-)-1-2,5-dimethoxy-4-bromophenol-2-aminopropane (DOB) or 20 µM 5-HT markedly enhanced NMDA-induced inward current in neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex (Arvanov et al., 1999; Arvanov and Wang, 1998). A higher concentration of DOB (20 µM) in the same brain region suppressed NMDAinduced inward current (Arvanov et al., 1999). The biphasic effect of DOB was interpreted as an activation of protein kinase C (PKC) at low DOB concentration and calmodulin kinase II at high DOB concentration (Arvanov et al., 1999). Rahman and Neuman interpreted the same phenomenon as desensitization, but had to invoke more than one mechanism to explain its biphasic nature (Rahman and Neuman, 1993).

In the present study,  $20-100~\mu\text{M}$  DOI induced only an enhancement of evoked NMDA receptor-mediated field

and intracellular recorded potentials in the amygdala. This effect was blocked both by the 5-HT2 antagonist ketanserin and by the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor selective antagonist RS102221. DOI treatment did not significantly affect basal calcium levels under our experimental conditions, although an increase in intracellular Ca2+ concentration was expected to occur and does occur as a result of 5-HT2receptor activation in glioma and NIH-3T3 fibroblastic cell lines (Kagaya et al., 1993; Price and Sanders-Bush, 2000). Taken together, our results indicate that 5-HT2-receptor activation appears to facilitate NMDA channel function without causing a robust increase in calcium release from intracellular stores. A possible mechanism for 5-HT2 receptor-mediated facilitation of NMDA-receptor responses is through activation of PKC. Both PKC and elevated intracellular calcium can activate proline-rich tyrosine kinase 2, which binds and phosphorylates the tyrosine kinase, Src (MacDonald et al., 2001). Src facilitates NMDA receptor responses by phosphorylating NR2A/2B subunits (Heidinger et al., 2002). The evidence further suggests that the receptor subtypes and/or signal transduction pathway involved in these phenomena may be different from that described in the frontal cortex (Arvanov et al., 1999). Such a cellular mechanism would allow for a fine adjustment of NMDA receptor-mediated functionality at synaptic boutons by serotonin corelease in amvodala.

PPF is considered to be a presynaptic phenomenon, resulting from a transient increase of presynaptic Ca2+ (Hess et al., 1987; Manabe et al., 1993; Schulz et al., 1994; Zucker, 1989). The PPF protocol has been used in the amygdala preparation by our laboratory and others to demonstrate a presynaptic mechanism in both excitatory and inhibitory terminals (Braga et al., 2002; Zinebi et al., 2001). In the present study, DOI enhanced the amplitude of NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs associated with no significant change in the PPF ratio. This supports the conclusion that DOI acts predominantly on postsynaptic 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors to facilitate NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic responses. Furthermore, DOI did not significantly affect AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated synaptic components, which would not be true if 5-HT2 receptors caused a facilitation of glutamate release. Collectively, the facilitating effects of DOI on NMDA receptor-mediated EPSPs and on NMDA-induced calcium influx of neuronal somata indicate predominantly postsynaptic mechanisms.

### CONCLUSION

The present study provides the first demonstration that the activation of the 5-HT $_2$  receptor facilitates NMDA receptor-dependent synaptic plasticity in the BLA. NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission and plasticity in the BLA play an important role in fear conditioning, emotional memory, kindling development and PTSD. Our data imply that activation of serotonergic input from the dorsal raphe can modulate NMDA receptor-dependent emotional learning and therefore regulate feelings of fear, anxiety and stress in response to external events. The results of this study provide a cellular basis for this regulation.

Acknowledgements—The expert assistance of Eleanore Gamble is greatly appreciated. We thank Dr. De-Maw Chuang for critical review of the manuscript and stimulating discussion. C.H. gratefully acknowledges the support of Theodore and Vada Stanley and the Stanley Medical Research Institute. This work was supported in part by DAMD grant 17-00-1-0110 and the USUHS RO88DC grant to H.L.

#### REFERENCES

- Aroniadou-Anderjaska V, Post RM, Rogawski MA, Li H (2001) Inputspecific LTP and depotentiation in the basolateral amygdala. Neuroreport 12:635–640.
- Arvanov VL, Liang X, Magro P, Roberts R, Wang RY (1999) A pre- and postsynaptic modulatory action of 5-HT and the 5-HT<sub>2A·2C</sub> receptor agonist DOB on NMDA-evoked responses in the rat medial pre-frontal cortex. Eur J Neurosci 11:2917–2934.
- Arvanov VL, Wang RY (1998) M100907, a selective 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonist and a potential antipsychotic drug, facilitates N-methyl-D-aspartate-receptor mediated neurotransmission in the rat medial prefrontal cortical neurons in vitro. Neuropsychopharmacology 18: 197–209.
- Blank T, Zwart R, Nijholt I, Spiess J (1996) Serotonin 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor activation potentiates N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor-mediated ion currents by a protein kinase C-dependent mechanism. J Neurosci Res 45:153–160.
- Bogerts B, Meertz E, Schonfeldt-Bausch R (1985) Basal ganglia and limbic system pathology in schizophrenia: a morphometric study of brain volume and shrinkage. Arch Gen Psychiatry 42:784–791.
- Bonhaus DW, Weinhardt KK, Taylor M, DeSouza A, McNeeley PM, Szczepanski K, Fontana DJ, Trinh J, Rocha CL, Dawson MW, Flippin LA, Eglen RM (1997) RS-102221: a novel high affinity and selective, 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor antagonist. Neuropharmacology 36: 621–629.
- Boucsein K, Weniger G, Mursch K, Steinhoff BJ, Irle E (2001) Amygdala lesion in temporal lobe epilepsy subjects impairs associative learning of emotional facial expressions. Neuropsychologia 39: 231–236.
- Braga MF, Aroniadou-Anderjaska V, Post RM, Li H (2002) Lamotrigine reduces spontaneous and evoked GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala: implications for its effects in seizure and affective disorders. Neuropharmacology 42: 522–529.
- Chapman PF, Kairiss EW, Keenan CL, Brown TH (1990) Long-term synaptic potentiation in the amygdala. Synapse 6:271–278.
- Davis M (1992) The role of the amygdala in fear and anxiety. Annu Rev Neurosci 15:353–375.
- Drevets WC, Videen TO, Price JL, Preskorn SH, Carmichael ST, Raichle ME (1992) A functional anatomical study of unipolar depression. J Neurosci 12:3628–3641.
- Edagawa Y, Saito H, Abe K (2000) The serotonin 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptorphospholipase C system inhibits the induction of long-term potentiation in the rat visual cortex. Eur J Neurosci 12:1391–1396.
- Fernandes C, Andrews N, File SE (1994) Diazepam withdrawal increases [3H]-5-HT release from rat amygdaloid slices. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 49:359–362.
- Gean PW, Chang FC, Huang CC, Lin JH, Way LJ (1993) Long-term enhancement of EPSP and NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic transmission in the amygdala. Brain Res Bull 31:7–11.
- Heidinger V, Manzerra P, Wang XQ, Strasser U, Yu SP, Choi DW, Behrens MM (2002) Metabotropic glutamate receptor 1-induced upregulation of NMDA receptor current: mediation through the Pyk2/Src-family kinase pathway-in cortical neurons. J Neurosci 22:5452-5461
- Hertzberg MA, Feldman ME, Beckham JC, Moore SD, Davidson JR (1998) Open trial of nefazodone for combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. J Clin Psychiatry 59:460–464.
- Hess G, Kuhnt U, Voronin LL (1987) Quantal analysis of paired-pulse

- facilitation in guinea pig hippocampal slices. Neurosci Lett 77:187–192.
- Hrdina PD, Demeter E, Vu TB, Sotonyi P, Palkovits M (1993) 5-HT uptake sites and 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors in brain of antidepressant-free suicide victims/depressives: increase in 5-HT<sub>2</sub> sites in cortex and amygdala. Brain Res 614:37–44.
- Huang YY, Kandel ER (1998) Postsynaptic induction and PKA-dependent expression of LTP in the lateral amygdala. Neuron 21:169–178
- Kagaya A, Mikuni M, Muraoka S, Saitoh K, Ogawa T, Shinno H, Yamawaki S, Takahashi K (1993) Homologous desensitization of serotonin 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor-stimulated intracellular calcium mobilization in C6BU-1 glioma cells via a mechanism involving a calmodulin pathway. J Neurochem 61:1050–1056.
- Kshama D, Hrishikeshavan HJ, Shanbhogue R, Munonyedi US (1990) Modulation of baseline behavior in rats by putative serotonergic agents in three ethoexperimental paradigms. Behav Neural Biol 54:234–253.
- Ledoux JE (1995) Emotion: clues from the brain. Annu Rev Psychol 46:209–235.
- Li H, Chen A, Xing G, Wei ML, Rogawski MA (2001) Kainate receptormediated heterosynaptic facilitation in the amygdala. Nat Neurosci 4:612–620.
- Li H, Rogawski MA (1998) GluR5 kainate receptor mediated synaptic transmission in rat basolateral amygdala in vitro. Neuropharmacology 37:1279—1286.
- Li H, Weiss SR, Chuang DM, Post RM, Rogawski MA (1998) Bidirectional synaptic plasticity in the rat basolateral amygdala: characterization of an activity-dependent switch sensitive to the presynaptic metabotropic glutamate receptor antagonist 2S-alpha-ethylglutamic acid. J Neurosci 18:1662–1670.
- Liberzon I, Taylor SF, Amdur R, Jung TD, Chamberlain KR, Minoshima S, Koeppe RA, Fig LM (1999) Brain activation in PTSD in response to trauma-related stimuli. Biol Psychiatry 45:817–826.
- MacDonald JF, Kotecha SA, Lu WY, Jackson MF (2001) Convergence of PKC-dependent kinase signal cascades on NMDA receptors. Curr Drug Targets 2:299–312.
- Manabe T, Wyllie DJ, Perkel DJ, Nicoll RA (1993) Modulation of synaptic transmission and long-term potentiation: effects on paired pulse facilitation and EPSC variance in the CA1 region of the hippocampus. J Neurophysiol 70:1451–1459.
- Maren S (1999) Long-term potentiation in the amygdala: a mechanism for emotional learning and memory. Trends Neurosci 22:561–567.
- Morilak DA, Somogyi P, Lujan-Miras R, Ciaranello RD (1994) Neurons expressing 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors in the rat brain: neurochemical identi-

- fication of cell types by immunocytochemistry. Neuropsychopharmacology 11:157–166.
- Otto T, Eichenbaum H, Wiener SI, Wible CG (1991) Learning-related patterns of CA1 spike trains parallel stimulation parameters optimal for inducing hippocampal long-term potentiation. Hippocampus 1:181–192.
- Pitkanen A, Tuunanen J, Kalviainen R, Partanen K, Salmenpera T (1998) Amygdala damage in experimental and human temporal lobe epilepsy. Epilepsy Res 32:233–253.
- Pompeiano M, Palacios JM, Mengod G (1994) Distribution of the serotonin 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor family mRNAs: comparison between 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> and 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptors. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 23:163–178.
- Post RM, Weiss SR, Li H, Smith MA, Zhang LX, Xing G, Osuch EA, McCann UD (1998) Neural plasticity and emotional memory. Dev Psychopathol 10:829–855.
- Price RD, Sanders-Bush E (2000) RNA editing of the human serotonin 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor delays agonist- stimulated calcium release. Mol Pharmacol 58:859–862.
- Rahman S, Neuman RS (1993) Activation of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors facilitates depolarization of neocortical neurons by N-methyl-D-aspartate. Eur J Pharmacol 231:347–354.
- Rainnie DG, Asprodini EK, Shinnick-Gallagher P (1991) Excitatory transmission in the basolateral amygdala. J Neurophysiol 66:986– 998.
- Rauch SL, Whalen PJ, Shin LM, McInerney SC, Macklin ML, Lasko NB, Orr SP, Pitman RK (2000) Exaggerated amygdala response to masked facial stimuli in posttraumatic stress disorder: a functional MRI study. Biol Psychiatry 47:769–776.
- Schulz PE, Cook EP, Johnston D (1994) Changes in paired-pulse facilitation suggest presynaptic involvement in long-term potentiation. J Neurosci 14:5325–5337.
- Tokuyama S, Takahashi M, Kaneto H (1993) Involvement of serotonergic receptor subtypes in the production of antinociception by psychological stress in mice. Jpn J Pharmacol 61:237–242.
- Wada Y, Shiraishi J, Nakamura M, Koshino Y (1997) Role of serotonin receptor subtypes in the development of amygdaloid kindling in rats. Brain Res 747:338–342.
- Wright DE, Seroogy KB, Lundgren KH, Davis BM, Jennes L (1995) Comparative localization of serotonin1A, 1C, and 2 receptor subtype mRNAs in rat brain. J Comp Neurol 351:357–373.
- Zinebi F, Russell RT, McKernan M, Shinnick-Gallagher P (2001) Comparison of paired-pulse facilitation of AMPA and NMDA synaptic currents in the lateral amygdala. Synapse 42:115–127.
- Zucker RS (1989) Short-term synaptic plasticity. Annu Rev Neurosci 12:13–31.

### **TWENTY**

## Psychosocial Stressors as Predisposing Factors to Affective Illness and PTSD

Potential Neurobiological Mechanisms and Theoretical Implications

Robert M. Post, Gabriele S. Leverich, Susan R. B. Weiss, Li-Xin Zhang, Guoqiang Xing, He Li, and Mark Smith

### SENSITIZATION IN THE AFFECTIVE DISORDERS

Stressor and Episode Sensitization in the Unmedicated State

At the beginning of the twentieth century, Kraepelin (1921) laid out the fundamentals of the sensitization hypothesis of affective disorders:

the attacks begin not infrequently after the illness or death of near relatives ... we must regard all alleged injuries as possibly sparks for the discharge of individual attacks, but the real cause of the malady must be sought in permanent internal changes, which at least very often, perhaps always, are innate ... in spite of the removal of the discharging cause, the attack follows its independent development. But, finally, the appearance of wholly similar attacks on wholly dissimilar occasions or quite without external occasion shows that even there where there has been external influence, it must not be regarded as a necessary presupposition for the appearance of the attack. (pp. 180–181)

In this terse and insightful paragraph, he outlines four different components of the sensitization hypothesis: (1) initial episodes of affective illness are often precipitated by psychosocial stressors; (2) as recurrences emerge, later episodes do not require the same psychosocial precipitation, but may occur more spontaneously; (3) episodes tend to occur with a characteristic similarity; and (4) innate neurobiological mechanisms mediate these vulnerabilities and recurrences, and presumably these could occur both on an inherited and an experiential basis.

Other aspects of this sensitization hypothesis are outlined in additional passages from his work. Although Kraepelin noted the "sheer immeasurable multiplicity of clinical pictures," (p. 114) and "the frequency, with which the different clinical forms of

The invaluable support of these projects and the salaries of Li-Xin Zhang, Guoqiang Xing, and He Li by the Theodore and Vada Stanley Foundation is gratefully acknowledged.

Editorial and manuscript assistance of Chris Gavin and Harriet Brightman is very much appreciated.

manic-depressive insanity here described occur in a fairly large series of observations, is naturally very various ..." (p. 133), "... for the most part the disease shows the tendency later on to run its course more quickly and to shorten the intervals, even to their complete cessation" (p. 137). "When the disease has lasted for some time and the attacks have been frequently repeated, the psychic changes usually become more distinct during the intervals also" (p. 149).

Thus, Kraepelin (1921) recognized both the inherent variability and unpredictability of bipolar episode presentation and course among and within individual patients; but within this seeming randomness, he noted a tendency for well intervals to decrease as a function of the successive number of episodes (i.e., sensitization) with a particularly striking effect after the first, second, and third episodes. Kraepelin recognized the poor prognostic implications of the occurrence of dysphoric mania and its high rate of hospitalization and chronicity, particularly in females. Herein he applied another postulate of the sensitization model, that with greater number of recurrences there may be a malignant progression and treatment resistance in the illness. We have summarized these essential elements of the sensitization hypothesis in Figure 20.1, with the more explicit hypothesis that greater numbers and/or faster cycling of episodes will be associated with greater treatment resistance, particularly to the classical modality of pharmacoprophylaxis – lithium carbonate.

### Illness Progression During Tolerance Development

There is an additional component of the sensitization hypothesis in affective illness based on episodes breaking through previously effective pharmacoprophylaxis in a pattern that resembles tolerance. In these instances, patients who had previously been severely ill experience a good response to prophylactic monotherapy or combination therapy and remain well for a period of years, and then begin to experience breakthrough episodes of increasing severity or duration (Post et al., 1999; Post, Ketter, Denicoff, Leverich, & Mikalauskas, 1993; Post, Leverich, Rosoff, & Altshuler, 1990). These recurrences may progress to the point of complete loss of efficacy to what had previously been a highly effective treatment regimen.

A number of predictions in affective illness are based on a preclinical model of tolerance (Weiss, Clark, Rosen, Smith, & Post, 1995) to the anticonvulsant effects of mood stabilizing anticonvulsants on amygdala-kindled seizures (Table 20.1). These postulates, which remain to be further specifically examined for their clinical applicability, include:

- A greater number of prior episodes (a marker of increased pathological illness drive) will be associated with a greater likelihood and more rapid onset of tolerance development;
- Higher rather than minimally effective doses of a treatment will be more likely to prevent or delay tolerance development (for some, but not all drugs [e.g., with lamotrigine being a possible exception]);
- Stable (or possibly descending) dose regimens will be preferable to minimally effective dosing followed by dose escalation in an attempt to treat breakthrough episodes;

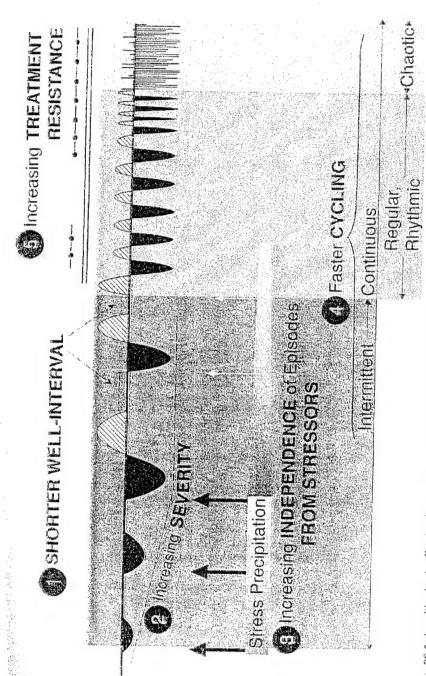


Figure 20.1. Sensitization in affective illness. Evidence of the tendency for the illness to progress is based on a variety of observations, including: but later ones occurring more spontaneously; (4) transition from intermittent to confinuous to chaotic cycling patterns; and (5) possibly increasing (1) mapases in episode frequency. (2) increases in episode severity, quality, or complexity; (3) early episodes precipitated by psychosocial stressurs, freatment resistance, especially to lithium.

**Table 20.1.** Clinical Predictions<sup>a</sup> to Be Explored Based on Observations from a Preclinical Model of Amygdala-Kindled Seizures<sup>b</sup>

Tolerance to anticonvulsant effects slowed by: Higher doses (but lower doses w/LTG) Not escalating doses More efficacious drugs (VPA > CBZ) Treatments initiated early in illness

Combination treatment (CBZ plus VPA)
Reducing illness drive
Response restored by:
Period of drug discontinuation
then re-exposure
Agents with different mechanisms
of action (no cross-tolerance)

Future studies; is there predictive validity for clinical tolerance in affective illness?

Maximum tolerated doses

Stable dosing

Different rate of treatment resistance?

Sarantidis and Waters, 1981; Gelenberg et al., 1989; O'Connell et al., 1991; Denicoff et al., 1997; Swann et al., 1999

Combination > monotherapy?

Treat comorbidities

Randomized study of continuation treatment vs. discontinuation and re-exposure Cross tolerance from lamotrigine to CBZ, not VPA

- Drugs with different mechanisms of action will have different potency in preventing tolerance development;
- Combination treatments employing multiple and differential mechanisms of action will be more effective in delaying tolerance development than similar doses of several monotherapies;
- When loss of efficacy via a tolerance mechanism has occurred, renewal of efficacy
  may be achieved by switching to or adding another drug with a different mechanism
  of action (i.e., one that does not show cross tolerance); and
- 7. In instances in which loss of efficacy has developed gradually via a purported tolerance mechanism, effectiveness of the initial drug may be re-achieved following a period of treatment with other agents and then reinstitution of the initial drug.

As noted below, some of these predictions based on the preclinical kindled seizure model have been preliminarily explored and partially validated, but a number remain to be directly tested in the clinic. Moreover, to the extent that these predictions of the model do prove valid, a third round of predictions could be derived based on presumed neurobiological and experiential effects on gene expression mechanisms involved. These also will be elaborated in a later section of the chapter.

### **Episode Sensitization**

Kraepelin's empirical observations which form the basis of the sensitization model in affective illness have now been largely validated and confirmed by many investigators using a variety of study methodologies. Most studies support a greater role of

<sup>\*</sup> Right side of table.

b Left side of table.

VPA, valproic acid; CBZ, carbamazepine; LTG, lamotrigine.

psychosocial stressors in initial, compared with later, episodes, with few exceptions (Table 20.2). Studies that have found that stressors continued to be associated with later episodes of affective illness have misinterpreted these observations as a refutation of the model (Hammen & Gitlin, 1997; Swendsen, Hammen, Heller, & Gitlin, 1995). This refutation is not true because the sensitization model is based on the assumption that over the course of illness, patients become *increasingly* sensitive to the role of stressors in the precipitation of episodes. To the extent that stressors are involved and documented, it supports the model; to the extent that later episodes are associated with or precipitated by symbolic stressors, conditioned stressors, or occur in the relative absence of exogenous stressors, this finding would also be consistent with the model. The model only suggests that there is a reduced need for the involvement of and direct triggering by stressors in later episodes.

Numerous studies support the general provision of cycle acceleration with shorter well intervals between successive episodes (Table 20.3), although, again, as Kraepelin and others have pointed out, there would be many individual exceptions to this rule. For example, we have observed a subgroup of patients who begin their illness with rapid or continuous cycling from the outset (Roy-Byrne, Post, Uhde, Porcu, & Davis, 1985) and, therefore, we would not expect any notable further degree of cycle acceleration; in fact, it might not be possible to demonstrate such a phenomenon in patients with continuous cycling from the outset because of a ceiling effect.

Moreover, Kraepelin (1921) made his observations in an era before major psychopharmacological interventions were available. Thus, many investigators who fail to observe this pattern or report that there is a lack of progression in the illness, or a failure of rapid cycling patients to continue in this pattern, have often not taken treatment into account (Coryell, Endicott, & Keller, 1992). Whenever effective treatment interventions are employed, the natural course of the illness would be altered, which is the goal of modern pharmacotherapeutic interventions. For example, Angst and Sellaro (2000) report that duration of the well interval only decreases over the first two episodes and then stabilizes thereafter.

Failure of well-treated patients to demonstrate this pattern of cycle acceleration and malignant progression of the illness cannot be taken as a refutation of the sensitization hypothesis. The fact that we and others have continued to observe this pattern of sensitization in treatment-refractory patients is predicated on their lack of adequate response to pharmacotherapy, presumably yielding a course and pattern of illness not entirely dissimilar from what might have been expected if they were untreated (as in the Kraepelinian era). It is also possible, however, that some treatment such as antidepressants could modify the course in an adverse fashion similar to that observed with levodopa treatment in Parkinson's disease, generating an increased rapidity of cycling of the on-off phenomenon (Nissenbaum et al., 1987).

The prediction that greater number of episodes prior to institution of lithium pharmacoprophylaxis is a negative prognosticator for response has also been widely replicated in the literature in two different types of studies. In the first type, studies overwhelmingly indicate that rapid cycling patients are less responsive to lithium than those without a rapid cycling pattern (Post, Ketter, Speer, Leverich, & Weiss, 2000; Post, Kramlinger, Altshuler, Ketter, & Denicoff, 1990). In addition, there is a considerable literature indicating that the number of episodes prior to institution of lithium

Author         Disorder         Number of Episodes         Number of Episode         First Episode         Life Events Preceded Episode         Proceeded Episode         Polative Advisored         Advisored <t< th=""><th>The Events and First Versus Subsequent Episodes of Affective Disorder</th><th></th><th></th><th>מומ ב</th><th>irst versus sut</th><th>sequent Episoc</th><th>les of Affe</th><th>ctive Disorder</th></t<>	The Events and First Versus Subsequent Episodes of Affective Disorder			מומ ב	irst versus sut	sequent Episoc	les of Affe	ctive Disorder
Ansignation         Episodes         N         First Episode         Later Episode         p Value           1 al.         Depression         1 al.         242 al.         4 al.         19 al.         24 al.         25 al.         26 al.	A1		Number of		% Patients for Life Events Pre	r Whom Major iceded Episode		
tal. Depression 1 242 44  2 135 34  3 82 24 24  119 103 60  1 134 45  2 134  3 134  1 134 45  3 134  1 134 45  2 136  2 134  3 134  3 134  5 134  2 134  3 134  1 14 50  2 135  3 134  2 134  3 134  1 14 50  2 135  3 134  2 134  3 134  2 134  3 134  2 134  2 134  3 134  2 134  2 134  3 134  2 134  3 134  2 134  2 134  3 134  2 134	Author	Disorder	Episodes		First Episode	Later Episode	o Value	Accoment
2 135 34 24 24 119 19 19 19 19 24 24 24 119 103 60 38 24 24 26 24 24 25 134 45 38 22 24 25 24 134 45 38 26 24 26 22 24 26 22 134 26 26 22 24 13 25 75 26 25 22 35 35 38 38.8 2000 2 22 35 35 36 2000 2 20000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 20000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 20000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 2000 2 20000 2 20	Matussek et al.	Depression	-	l	***			Halleitt
3 82 24 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	(1965)		٠ ،		*		ı	Stressors (138 neurhologies
3 82 24 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19			7	135		34	•	ביי בייים ווסס איליים איליים הייים
1) Depression 1 119 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19			က	82		24	ı	somatic) had to clearly
Depression			4	119		1 0	1	preceds onset of episode
a (1972)    Manic Depression   1   134   45   38   26     3   134   13   134     3   134   13   134     4   25   75   56     5   5     79   Mania   1   14   50   56     (1981)   Depression   1   43   55.8     5   3   3   18   38.8     79   Mania   1   43   55.8     70   Mania   1   47   29.7     70   Mania   1   47   29.7     70   70   70     70   70   70     70   70	Angst (1966)	Depression	-		09		ı	
Manic Depression			7 ^		3		i	No inventory
al. Manic Depression 1 25 134 26 26 25 134 13 25 25 21 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25	Okuma and	Manic Depression				38	1	
al. Manic Depression 1 25 75 $\frac{2}{2}$ 134 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ 779) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 $\frac{2}{2}$ 67 $\frac{2}{2}$ 67 $\frac{1}{2}$ 60.01 $\frac{2}{2}$ 35 $\frac{3}{2}$ 40.0 $\frac{2}{2}$ 60.02 $\frac{2}{2}$ 37 62 $\frac{2}{2}$ 60.02 $\frac{2}{2}$ 37 62 $\frac{2}{2}$ 60.00 $\frac{2}{2}$ 37 62 $\frac{2}{2}$ 60.001	Shimovama (1972)	100000	- (		45		1	Any event (3 months minus
al. Manic Depression 1 25 75 13 = 75	(7//) bunfalling		7	134		26	1	the creation of months priori
al. Manic Depression 1 25 75 55 56 579)  79)b Mania 1 14 50 28 < 0.011  2 3 35 40.0  2 35 35.8  Compression 1 43 55.8  Compression 1 37 62 50° < 0.002  Compression 1 37 62 50° < 0.002  Compression 1 37 62 50° < 0.002  Compression 1 37 62 50° < 0.001			က	134		<u> </u>	١ :	
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 $\times$ 28 $\times$ 0.01 (1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 $\times$ 38.8 $\times$ 38.8 $\times$ 40.0 $\times$ 47 Depression 1 37 62 50° $\times$ 6.002 $\times$ 29.7	Glassner et al.	Manic Depression	-		75		1	
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 < 0.01 (1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 40.0 2 35 40.0 3 18 38.8 24 47 29.7 < 0.002 2 37 62 50° < 0.002 2 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> < 0.001	(6/61)		> 1a			7	1	Event rated stressful by patient
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 < 0.01  2			1			90		and on Holmes and Rahe Scale
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 < 0.01  2								(1 year prior; usually 2-24 days);
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 < 0.01 2 35 40.0 Depression 1 43 55.8								role loss critical in patients and
79) <sup>b</sup> Mania 1 14 50 28 < 0.01  (1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 40.0  2 35 36 40.0  2 4 47 29.7  Depression 1 37 62 50 <sup>c</sup> < 0.02								comparison subjects
(1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 < 0.005 2 35 40.0 24 47 29.7 Depression 1 37 62 50° < 0.002 22 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> < 0.001	Ambelas (1979) <sup>b</sup>	Mania	τ		0.0		č	
(1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 < 0.05 2 35 3 18 3 18 24 47 29.7  Depression 1 37 62 50°			2 < 1		7:	28	< 0.01	Paykel Life Events Scale (4 weeks
(1981) Depression 1 43 55.8 $< 0.05$ $\frac{2}{35}$ 35 $40.0$ $< 0.05$ $\frac{2}{3}$ 18 $38.8$ $\frac{24}{7}$ 47 $\frac{29.7}{29.7}$ $< 0.02$ $\approx 2$ 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> $< 0.001$		•						prior); one-third of cases followed
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Ayuso et al. (1981)	Depression	•		5.8		10.01	Dereavement
3 18 38.8 $-24$ 47 29.7 $-20.02$ $-22$ 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> < 0.001			2			40.0	50.0 >	Social and somatic stressors;
$\geq 4$ 47 29.7 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> $< 0.001$			ო	18		38.8		patients with late onset had more
Depression 1 37 62 50° $< 0.02$ $\geq 2$ 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> $< 0.001$				47		20.00		events than did those with early
≥2 112 43 19 <sup>d</sup> < 0.001	Perris (1984)	Depression						onset
112 43 194 < 0.001							< 0.02	Semistructured interview: 56 item
						19 <sup>d</sup>	< 0.001	inventory (3 months prior)

Bedford College-Life Events and Difficulties Schedule (6 months	prior) (Brown, Harris, 1978) Semistructured interview (Brown, Harris); no effect on chronic	stress Paykel Life Events Scale (4 weeks	Prior) Paykel Life Events Scale (6 months	prior) Paykel Life Events Scale	More episodes, more stressors and	reigbseg faster Paykel Life Events Scale	Life Events Scale, Perceived Stress Scale
< 0.05	< 0.01	< 0.001	< 0.05	< 0.05	0.05	0.01	0.037
62 29	50 16	99	91 20	66.0	40 76	more recent life	1st episode had more stressful negative life events compared with recurrent
21	52 45	50	8 8	94	52	32	176
× 2	in v	- ×	i %	1 7	9 6 6	ළ   ∀I	1st vs. > 3 episodes
Depression	Depression	Mania	Depression	Depression	Bipolar	Schizophrenia	Depression
Dolan et al. (1985)	Ezquiaga et al. (1987)	Ambelas (1987)	Ghaziuddin et al. (1990)	Cassano et al. (1989)	Hammen & Gitlin (1997)	Castine et al. (1998)	Nierenberg et al. (1998)

• For this group, the most recent hospitalization was preceded by a life event resulting in role loss.

<sup>b</sup> Of surgical comparison subjects, 6.6% had experienced recent major life events.

<sup>c</sup> Percentage for negative or undesirable events.

<sup>d</sup> Percentage for events involving psychological conflict.

Study	# of pts.	High UP/BP Pt. Ratio	Sex	Age of Onset (Peak or Mean Years)	Decreasing Well Interval	Observational Time (years) Retrospective (R) Prospective (P)	Late Age at Onset Predicts Increased Relance	Commente
Swift (1907)	105	Š	74 F 31 M		Yes	er	Yes	ર્જ
Kraepelin (1921)	903	Yes	648 F 255 M	20-30	Yes	Variable up to a lifetime R,P	Yes	is better if iffst episode is a depression than if it is mania. Study contained both a large number of patients and extended periods of observation. Few
Malzberg (1929)	11,393		6513 F 4880 M	mean = 40			Yes	patients were observed for their complete life course. Study examined only first admissions and reviewed
Paskind (1930)	633			21-30	Yes	œ	Yes	relationship to duration of episode and recovery.  Nonhospitalized patients studied – may be helpful as a comparison group to the homefall of existing the comparison group to the homefall of existing the comparison group to the homefall of existing the comparison of the homefall of existing the comparison of the homefall of existing the comparison of t
Pollock (1931)	8438	°Z	519 F 3274 M	20–24		11. R	Yes	*Late age of onset predicts. increased duration of episodes. Study examined a large number of patients. Many unrecovered cases were discharged as improved. Age of conset between 20 and
Steen (1933)	493		20-40			<u>د</u> ده	Yes	40 years — better prognosis than patients younger or older. Study confused other diagnostic groups (i.e., schizophrenia, and a schizophrenia, schizophrenia, and a schizophrenia, schizophrenia, and a schizophrenia, an

2	208	Yas	117 F 45-55 91 M	45-55		20 R		Seventy-nine percent of patients will have more than 1 episode during their lifetime; 50% will have less than 3 episodes; 93% (193) recovered from first enisode; 94%.
÷	141	Š		20-30		10-15 R	Ŷ	(62) never had another recurrence.  Fifty percent (71) were recurrent UP or BP, 19% (27) went on to develop another type of
ო	319		196 F 123 M	196 F < 30/mania y 123 M > 50/depression	Yes	14–32 R	Yes	"hysteria," or sociopathy. Patient population is difficult to assess because 28% (89) became chronic following their first episode and 7% (22) developed schizophrenia. First episode of
Ň	216	<b>%</b>	126 F 90 M	126 F mean = 38.7 F 90 M		29 R		for relapse.  Study does not detail polarity of episodes in UP and manics who relapse; 11.7% was the morbidity risk of the Illness among siblings and children of probands; 83% (117) had first episode as a depression; 53%
Astrup et al. (1959) 27	270	Yes	,			5-19 R	°Z	(114) had one episode. Study separates schizoaffective from manic-depressive illness; emphasizes the need for long-term follow-up to make separation (continued)

Study	# of pts.	High UP/BP Pt. Ratio	Sex	Age of Onsat (Peak or Mean Years)	Decreasing Well Interval	Observational Time (years) Retrospective (R) Prospective (P)	Late Age at Onset Predicts Increased Relapse Comments	Comments
Angst and Weiss (1967)	388	ž.		mean = 38.5 (BP) Yes	Yes	7 R	, kes	Study clarifies set of definitions for episode, interval, cycle. Confirms by use of statistics the earlier observations of the relationship of age of onset
Bratfos and Haug (1968)	207	Yes	116 F 91 M	mean = 35	Yes	۵.	o Z	and number of episodes with prognosis. Only 12% (45) of patients were BP type. Patients had various types of somatic therapy (ECT, antidepressant, and neuroleptics). Study did not
Perris (1968)	270	° Z	144 F 126 M	144 F mean = 37.7 126 M		20 R		distinguish between the type of the tappy received in terms of risk for relapse; 20% (41) remained chronically ill. Eighty-four percent of UP patients will convert to BP illness before 3 episodes, i.e., 16% of BP patients will be
Grof et al. (1974)	186	Yes			Yes	Up to 45	Yes	misdiagnosed as UP with up to 3 observations of depressive episodes. BP patients are at higher risk for relapse than UP. Patients were treated only during the acute phases of their illness and not prophylactically. Each succeeding cycle length is shorter

one.

Angst et al. (1978) 254 Yes 12–16 P suicide; 16% (104) became chronic; no mention if patients suicide; 16% (104) became chronic; no mention if patients were treated.  Angst (1978) 95 No 536 F mean = 61 26 R, P 54 9 5 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	Taschev (1974)	652	Yes	350 F 323 M		% ***	œ	, .	Retrospective evaluation of cyclothymic depression (122, 18.7%), recurrent depression (134, 20.5%), involutional depression (33, 3.5%), reactive depression (23, 3.5%), recurrent mania (38, 5.8%); 26.4% (172)
95 No 58 F mean = 61 26 R, P 5t 37 M	Angst et al. (1978)	254	Yes				12-16 P		of depressives committed suicide; 16% (104) became chronic; no mention if patients were treated.  Study of the number of episodes before conversion of UP or BP.
334 Yes Yes Yes In	Angst (1978)	95	8	38 F ₹ X	mean = 61		26 R, P		conversion of UP to BP > 3 episodes = 70%; > 6 episodes = 83%. Conversion of BP to schizoeffective: 3 of 40 (7.5%). Statistical description of long-term observation of BP illness. Study examines the heterogeneity
72 Yes 42F mean = 32.6 Yes P No 30 M Yes 329 R No	Zis et al. (1980)	334	Yes			Yes		Yes	of BP illness. Females exhibit more depression than mania. Males exhibit a symmetrical distribution of mania/depression. Increased risk of relapse is a finest.
549 No Yes 329 R No hn	Maj et al. (1992)	72	Yes	42 F 30 M	mean = 32.6	Yes	a.	o N	unction of number of previous episodes. Increasing severity from the index
	Angst and Sellaro (2000)	549	o Z			Yes	329 R 220 P	o N	episode to the first, second, and third prospective episodes. Increased rapidity of episode recurrence only after the

Table 20.4. More Episodes I Prophylactic Response	Prior to Starting Lithium Is Associated with Poor
Investigator	Correlates of Poor Response to Lithium
Prien et al., 1974	High frequency of hospitalizations
Sarantidis and Waters, 1981	More episodes per year
Abou-Saleh and Coppen, 1986	S The state of the
Gelenberg et al., 1989	> 3 prior episodes
O'Connell et al., 1991	≥ 3.8 mean episodes
Goldberg et al., 1996	≥ 2 prior hospitalizations
Denicoff et al., 1997	Older age at first treatment
	Longer duration of illness
	More than 1 hospitalization for mania
Maj et al., 1998	≥7.2 mean episodes
Swann et al., 1999	≥ 10 prior episodes

prophylaxis is a negative predictor of lithium response (Table 20.4). Of course, it is also possible in these uncontrolled studies that a greater number of episodes is only a marker for a subsequent adverse course that would have been manifest even if lithium prophylaxis were instituted after the first or second episode.

Although the study of Kessing, Bolwig, and colleagues (1998) involving more than 20,000 patients in the Danish Case Registry did not initially control for treatment, it is striking that they found a direct relationship between the number of prior episodes and both the incidence of and latency to relapse into another episode in unipolar and bipolar patients. These data from a country in which lithium is very widely used provide some of the strongest evidence of an overall sensitization effect, that is, greater number of prior episodes is associated with a greater risk of relapse in both of these affective disorders. This trend apparently emerges irrespective of whether or not patients were treated in the community with sustained prophylactic medication (although the direct analysis of this inference remains to be reported).

### Stressor and Episode Sensitization

In another seminal study, in more than 600 female identical twin pairs, Kendler et al. (1993) showed that strong predictors of major depression included both stressors and number of prior episodes. They also documented that a variety of early life stressors such as lack of parental warmth and parental loss were associated with the onset of initial or minor (neurotic) depressions and that more concurrent psychosocial stressors were involved in the precipitation of recurrent episodes. Thus, these data appear to support an early vulnerability factor of the environment, perhaps leaving the patient at a higher risk for subsequent stressor-related induction of depression. Kendler et al. also found that neurotic or minor depression predisposed to major depression and prior major depressive episodes predisposed to further depressions. A genetic component accounted for part of the variance in both the initial and recurrent episodes.

Thus, there is substantial evidence for two types of sensitization: (1) most prominently, early childhood and subsequent adult life stressors can act as precipitants or vulnerability factors (stressor sensitization), and (2) episode sensitization, in which the number of prior episodes correlates with the likelihood of relapse and a shortening of

Observation	Evidence	Investigators
FREQUENCY OF RECURRENCE     Well interval     SEVERITY	+++	Kraepelin; Grof, Post
As function of episode number  ↑ CHRONICITY	+	Maj
Each new episode carries added 10% risk of nonrecovery TREATMENT RESISTANCE	++	Thase
First major depression more responsive than second	+	Angst
Greater number and frequency of prior episodes associated with lithium nonresponse ABNORMAL NEUROBIOLOGY More Episodes:	+	Gelenberg; O'Connell; Denicoff
<ul> <li>More sleep abnormalities</li> </ul>	++	Amitage; Thase
<ul> <li>Greater hypercortisolism</li> </ul>	+	Ribeiro; Gurguis

the well interval. Preliminary data (Table 20.4) also suggest greater treatment refractoriness as a function of number of prior episodes.

Given these two major perspectives of the model (i.e., stressor and episode sensitization), it is then necessary to ascertain which underlying neuroblological mechanisms could mediate such long-term vulnerability from early stressors and episodes of affective illness themselves. Kraepelin (1921) wrote "... the real, the deeper cause of the malady is to be sought in a permanent morbid state which must also continue to exist in the intervals between the attacks" (p. 117). Although there are only a modicum of data available on the neurobiological correlates of episode sensitization in man, as outlined in Table 20.5, there is a very considerable preclinical literature that at least provides a basis for examining their potential relevance to the clinic.

There is considerable evidence for cross-sensitization between some types of stressors and cocaine administration, suggesting that elements of cocaine sensitization may parallel phenomena observed in stressor sensitization (Antelman, Eichler, Black, & Kocan, 1980; Kalivas & Duffy, 1989; Post, Ketter, Speer, Leverich, & Weiss, 2000). However, episodes of cocaine-induced hyperactivity and stereotypy can, in addition, serve as models of brief episodes of manic-like hyperactivity and frantic psychomotor drive that are not unlike those that occur in some patients with mania and dysphoric mania, respectively. As such, cocaine sensitization may be examined from the perspective that it could model aspects of both stressor sensitization and manic episode sensitization, and direct one toward the examination of whether some parallel neurobiological mechanisms are involved in all three types.

### Sensitization and Kindling Phenomena Differences

We will only briefly allude to the neurobiology of another model of long-lasting neuronal learning and memory – amygdala kindling, which differs considerably (in behavior, biochemistry, neural pathways, and pharmacology involved) from sensitization

(Weiss & Post, 1994). The kindling model is an interesting model not only for examining the development of epileptogenesis, but also for observing lasting changes in neural and behavioral responsivity in response to very brief periods of brain stimulation. In amygdala kindling, repeated administration of subthreshold amygdala stimulation evokes afterdischarges of increasing frequency, duration, and complexity which then spread throughout the brain, involving other limbic and cortical structures in association with the development of increasingly robust and complex behavioral phenomena, culminating in a full-blown generalized seizure (Goddard, McIntyre, & Leech, 1969; Racine, 1972a, 1972b). Following sufficient numbers of amygdala stimulations associated with completed kindled seizures, a phase of spontaneity may emerge in which animals exhibit true epilepsy and have spontaneous seizures in the absence of exogenous physiological stimulation.

Thus, the kindling model provides a readily identifiable set of physiological and behavioral concomitants of neuronal learning and memory, each of which demonstrates an obvious augmented response to repeated brain stimulation and then culminates in a further progression to spontaneous episodes. At the level of both physiology (amygdala excitability thresholds and afterdischarges as well as their spread to other brain areas) and behavior (seizure stage evolution from partial to full-blown and then to spontaneous), increases in responsivity occur.

Although these electrophysiological and behavioral progressions present clear evidence for neuronal learning and memory phenomena, it is equally clear that they do not represent endpoints directly parallel to those that occur in bipolar illness (Weiss & Post, 1994). Complex partial seizures of the temporal lobe are often associated with prominent affective symptoms, but, conversely, primary affective illness is rarely associated with seizure-like manifestations. Moreover, the induced seizures of electroconvulsive therapy are used as a prominent treatment for severe manic and depressive episodes. Thus, kindling to a seizure endpoint must be considered a nonhomologous model for the affective disorders, since neither the inducing phenomena, nor the behaviors or their temporal domains, nor the pharmacological interventions between the two are identical or even highly similar.

However, kindling may be useful in understanding how a complex behavioral phenomenon such as a major motor seizure comes to be evoked by previously subthreshold stimuli upon repetition and, as well, how such precipitated episodes may proceed to the spontaneous variety. In addition, the kindled seizure model is particularly appropriate for examining tolerance development to the anticonvulsant effects of a variety of effective antiepileptic agents (Weiss, Clark, Rosen, Smith, & Post, 1995) many of which are now also used for the treatment of affective disorders (Dunn et al., 1998; Post et al., 1996, 1998a, 1998b). One can examine the principles and underlying neural mechanisms of tolerance development to these agents in the seizure realm and ask whether or not similar phenomena exist for tolerance development in other models or clinical situations, such as the tolerance that can occur in the prevention of paroxysmal pain syndromes (Pazzaglia & Post, 1992), migraine headaches (Post & Silberstein, 1994), breakthrough panic attacks, and most pertinent to the current discussion, episodes of recurrent affective disorder (Post, Ketter, Denicoff, Leverich, & Mikalauskas, 1993; Post & Weiss, 1996).

Thus, the stressor and cocaine sensitization models have direct parallels and homologies to phenomena that occur in the clinical realm in the course of unipolar and bipolar affective disorders, whereas kindling must be considered only as an analogy and used for its indirect parallels. The kindling model's degree of predictive validity in this indirect realm remains to be determined, but will in turn reveal its ultimate utility.

### NEUROBIOLOGICAL MECHANISMS FOR LONG-LASTING BEHAVIORAL AND BIOCHEMICAL VULNERABILITIES FOLLOWING EARLY LIFE STRESSORS

Levine et al. (1991) have used a paradigm of a single 24-hour period of maternal deprivation in rat pups as an inducer of long-lasting altered behavior and biochemical responsivity. These animals, like those of Plotsky and colleagues (Francis, Caldji, Champagne, Plotsky, & Meaney, 1999; Ladd et al., 2000; Plotsky, 1997) which are subjected to repeated episodes of three hours of maternal deprivation in the first weeks of life, show long-lasting hypercortisolism and increased anxiety-like behaviors.

## Neurobiology of Repeated Maternal Separation: Parallels to the GR Knock-out Mouse

The studies of Plotsky and Meaney are particularly interesting from the perspective of adaptive and homeostatic mechanisms, because animals subjected to only fifteen minutes of daily maternal separation are protected against age-related loss of hippocampal anatomy and associated decline in learning and memory skills (Anisman, Zaharia, Meaney, & Merali, 1998; Liu et al., 1997; Meaney, Aitken, Van Berkel, Bhatnagar, & Sapolsky, 1988). Meaney has demonstrated that the mechanism of this effect is an increase in maternal licking behavior that occurs following the fifteen-minute separation, but not after a three-hour separation. After three hours, the previously separated pups are apparently not well identified and maternal behavior is degraded, with increased agitation in the mother and, in some instances, apparent frantic trampling of her offspring. It appears that this element of maternal behavior and neglect is a crucial element in producing the long-lasting hypercortisolism and anxiety-like behaviors in the separated offspring. This behavior can be remedied or prevented if the mother is given substitute rat pups during the three-hour period of separation from her own pups. In this case, when the separated pups are returned, the mother's behavior is normal and no lasting behavioral or biochemical alterations in the offspring are produced (Meaney, 1999).

In the three-hour separated pup that receives the full separation/maternal malbehavior, it is remarkable that these animals as adults show an increased proclivity to self-administer alcohol and cocaine compared with litter mates without such early stressors (Meaney, Brake, & Gratton, 2002; Huot, Thrivikraman, Meaney, & Plotsky, 2000). The entire biobehavioral syndrome, including hypercortisolism, is reversed by serotonin-selective antidepressants. However, if the antidepressant drug treatment is discontinued, animals revert to their prior anxious and hypercortisolemic state.

This model thus provides a dramatic illustration of how experiences in the environment can induce lasting behavioral and neurobiological changes at the level of gene expression. Increases in corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) mRNA, for example, have recently been demonstrated in the hypothalamus of these animals (Francis, Caldji, Champagne, Plotsky, & Meaney, 1999). Moreover, the ability of these early stressors to alter the expression of these behavioral and biochemical changes in a life-long fashion parallels a related syndrome that can be induced genetically using transgenic animals.

For example, Barden and colleagues (Pepin, Pothier, & Barden, 1992) have developed a strain of animals with deficient glucocorticoid receptor number that also have resultant hypercortisolemia and increases in anxiety and depressive-like behaviors. These behaviors can also be reversed by treatment with antidepressant medications (Beaulieu, Rousse, Gratton, Barden, & Rochford, 1994; see also Figure 20.2). Thus, these two different animal models of life-long hypercortisolemia and lasting behavioral aberrations illustrate that hereditary genetic as well as experiential alterations in gene expression based on environmental insults, can each be sufficient to induce fairly similar phenotypic syndromes.

## Neurobiology of One-Day Maternal Separation in the One-Day-Old Rat Pup

Further insight into the way isolated stressful life events occurring early in an animal's development could produce temporary to long-lasting neurobiological alterations is revealed by studies with the single-day separation model (Levine, Huchton, Wiener, & Rosenfeld, 1991). Zhang et al. (2002) have demonstrated a doubling of apoptosis (preprogrammed cell death) in widely distributed cells in the brain of separated rat pups after maternal deprivation. Double staining techniques show that this involves both neurons and glia.

In white matter areas of brain, the degree of induction of nerve growth factor (NGF) as measured by *in situ* hybridization of mRNA is directly proportional to the degree of apoptosis (Zhang, Xing, Levine, Post, & Smith, 1998). This apparently paradoxical finding of increased neurotrophic factor gene induction associated with greater degrees of apoptosis is understandable from the perspective that the NGF receptor trk A is not fully developed at this time and NGF potently binds instead to the lower affinity p75 receptor component, which is an executor of a death program rather than a neurotrophic one typical of the trk A receptor (Barrett, 2000). These data are thus of considerable interest in suggesting that mal-timed induction of neurotrophic substances may be as harmful as their deficiency of expression in other instances.

The one-day separation stress is also associated with increased expression of the proto-oncogene c-fos mRNA and the cell death factor Bax mRNA. In addition, in the hippocampus, there is decreased gene expression of calcium calmodulin kinase-II (CaMKII), the growth factor brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), and the inducible form of nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) (Xing et al., 1998, and unpublished data, 2000). These substances are of potentially great interest in relation to their important roles in long-term potentiation and other models of learning and memory. In this regard, the decrease in neurotrophic factors and increase in cell death factors following the one-day separation stress could be pertinent to findings that some individuals with posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) may have decreased volume of their hippocampus assessed by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (Bremner et al., 1995, 1997; Gurvits et al., 1996) and an associated impairment in learning and memory. However, the cause and effect relationships in these instances remain to be elucidated (Bremner, 2001).

Although there has been no direct pathophysiological link between decrements in BDNF (or any other neurotrophic factor) and the size of the hippocampal alterations in learning and memory in this paradigm, the ability of stressors to decrease BDNF at least provides a potential explanatory mechanism that can be further examined for

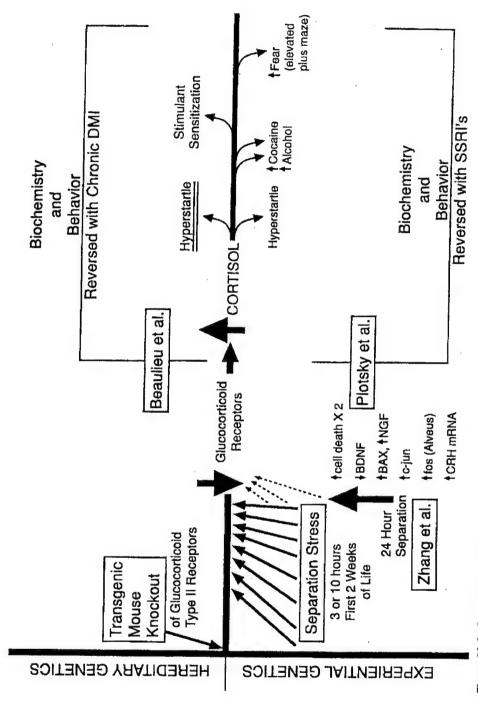
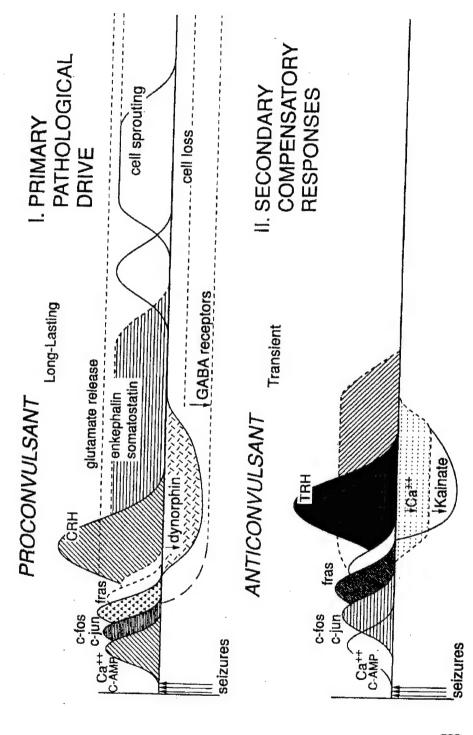


Figure 20.2. Convergent genetic and environmental models of depression. Either heredity or experiential genetics may lead to compounding behavioral and biochemical end points similar to those seen in depression and reversible by antidepressants. DMI, desipramine; BDNF, brainderived neurotrophic factor; NGF, nerve growth factor; CRH, corticotropin-releasing hormone; SSRIs, serotonin selective reuptake inhibitors.



its putative role in such a relationship. Supporting the possibility that BDNF could be a crucial factor in learning and memory defects are the observations of Korte et al. (1998) indicating that transgenic animals with an absence of BDNF have both deficient long-term potentiation (LTP), and an inability to navigate accurately in the Morris maze test, indicating a deficit in the ability to perform normal tasks that are ordinarily well within the animal's normal repertoire.

One is now in a position to ask questions such as what are the crucial degrees of BDNF, CaMKII, or iNOS decrement that might be etiopathological to the observed behavioral and biochemical alterations. We would imagine that there is a considerable range of different parameters that may influence the ultimate impact and outcome of a stressor, including severity, duration, quality, and timing, as well as the number of repetitions and recurrences later in development. The degree of both genetic vulnerability and stressor resistance or resilience (Luthar, Cicchetti, & Becker, 2000) in conjunction with the potential for adaptation to the stressor and the support provided by others (Breier et al., 1988) may all be crucial variables in whether long-term pathological neurochemical and behavioral alterations become manifest.

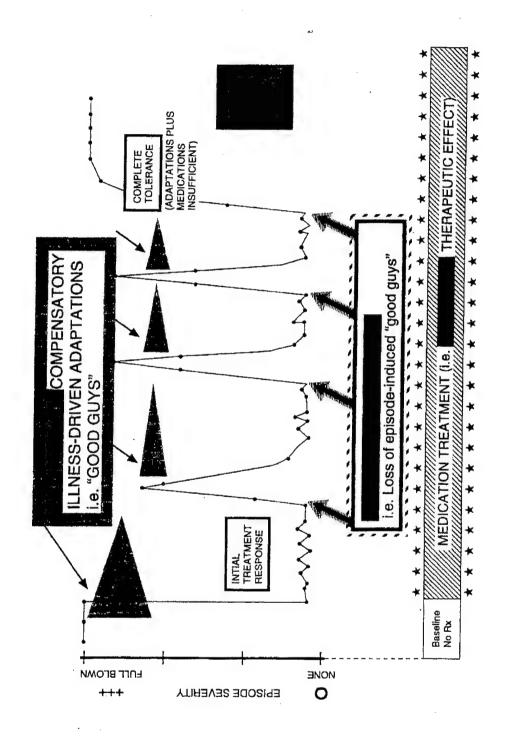
## Pathological versus Adaptive Alterations in Gene Expression in Kindled Seizures

It is perhaps useful to discriminate between changes in gene expression that are related to the primary pathology of sensitization versus those that are compensatory and adaptive. A similar distinction is more readily identifiable for amygdala-kindled seizures. Here we have provisionally divided the many changes in gene expression into these two components (Figure 20.3). One is based on whether they are primary and important to the maintenance of the kindled "memory" trace, or whether they reflect endogenous anticonvulsant adaptations that attempt to return the animal to homeostasis (Post & Weiss, 1992, 1996).

This separation has potential clinical importance from a number of perspectives, perhaps the most significant of which is that it provides new, dual, and differential targets of therapeutics. One can attempt to both block the primary pathological changes of kindling progression and, conversely, enhance the endogenous anticonvulsant or adaptive processes.

We have preliminarily identified thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) as an endogenous anticonvulsant substance because it transiently increases in the hippocampus after seizures and has been reported to be anticonvulsant (Kubek, Liang, Byrd, & Domb, 1998). We have extended these observations with the finding that intra-hippocampal injection of TRH suppresses amygdala-kindled seizures (Wan, Noguera, & Weiss, 1998).

Figure 20.3. Schematic illustration of potential genomic, neurotransmitter, and peptidergic alterations that follow repeated kindled seizures. Putative mechanisms related to the primary pathological drive (i.e., kindled seizure evolution) are illustrated on top and those thought to be related to the secondary compensatory responses (i.e., anticonvulsant effects) are shown on the bottom. The horizontal line represents time. Sequential transient increases in second messengers and immediate early genes (IEGs) are followed by longer lasting alterations in peptides, neurotransmitters, and receptors or their mRNAs, as illustrated above the line, whereas decreases are shown below the line. Given the potential unfolding of these competing mechanisms in the evolution of seizure disorders, the question arises regarding whether parallel opposing processes also occur in the course of affective illness of other psychiatric disorders. Endogenous adaptive changes (bottom) may be exploited in the design of the new treatment strategies.



This is of additional interest because, in animals that have become tolerant to the anti-convulsant effects of either carbamazepine or diazepam, seizures that normally increase TRH mRNA no longer do so (Weiss, Clark, Rosen, Smith, & Post, 1995). It is postulated that the failure to induce some compensatory adaptive changes in gene expression (such as TRH, GABAA receptors, etc.) may be intimately involved with the tolerance process. This would also provide a conceptual mechanism for how the therapeutic efficacy of a drug may be revived after tolerance has developed following a period of time off the drug (which would theoretically allow seizures to again induce the TRH mRNA and other adaptive changes in gene expression) and thus facilitate carbamazepine's effectiveness.

### Pathological versus Adaptive Changes in Gene Expression in Affective Disorders?

Not only have we postulated that the relative balance and predominance of primary pathological compared with the secondary and adaptive alterations in gene expression are associated with the development of loss of efficacy to some classes of anticonvulsants in the tolerance model, but this ratio might also be relevant in determining, in the medication-free state as well, whether seizures are manifest or not during kindling development and expression. Do parallels exist in the progressive evolution of illness in other syndromes? In this regard, we would surmise that the increases in CRF (in turn driving increases in cortisol) may be representative of one of the primary pathological processes of depression evolution and progression, particularly since hypercortisolemia has been associated with depression and cognitive impairment in other syndromes, such as Cushing's disease (Starkman, 1993).

Conversely, the increases in TRH directly reported in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF; Banki, Bissette, Arato, & Nemeroff, 1988) or inferred from the associated blunting of TSH response to TRH (suggestive of subclinical hyperthyroidism; Loosen, 1985), may be part of an endogenous set of antidepressant mechanisms that help to naturally terminate a depressive episode. Thus, as schematized in Figure 20.3, we again hypothesize that it is the ratio of the primary pathological versus secondary adaptive changes in gene expression that determine whether an individual remains in a relatively euthymic state or proceeds toward the recurrence of further episodes of affective disorder (Figure 20.4).

Figure 20.4. Hypothetical schema of the role of endogenous regulatory factors in the generation and progression of illness cyclicity. After an illness episode, adaptive compensatory mechanisms are induced (i.e., "good guys"; shaded triangle with two stars), which together with drug treatment suppress the illness (initial treatment response; box). The "good guys" dissipate with time (i.e., the time-off seizure effect), and episodes of illness re-emerge. Although this re-elicits illness-related compensatory mechanisms, the concurrent drug treatment prevents some of the illness-induced adaptive responses from occurring (smaller triangles with one star). As tolerance proceeds (associated with the loss of adaptive mechanisms), faster illness re-emergence occurs. Thus, the drug is becoming less effective in the face of less robust compensatory mechanisms. The primary pathology is progressively re-emerging, driven both by additional stimulations and episodes (i.e., the kindled memory trace, or the "bad guys") along with a loss of illness-induced adaptations. Because this cyclic process is presumably driven by the ratio of the "bad vs. good guys" at the level of changes in gene expression, we postulate that such fluctuations in the "battle of the oncogenes" arising out of illness and treatment-related variables could account for individual patterns in illness cyclicity.

**Table 20.6.** Incidence of Traumatic Stressors in Bipolar Patients in the Stanley Foundation Bipolar Network

	Child N(%)	Adolescent N(%)	Adult N(%)
Physical Abuse			
Not Abused	228 (76)	242 (80)	246 (88)
Abused	71 (24)	59 (20)	37 (12)
Sexual Abuse	• •		J. (1.2)
Not Abused	241 (76)	247 (83)	242 (82)
Abused	59 (20)	51 (17)	55 (18)

## IMPACT OF EARLY STRESSFUL EXPERIENCES IN BIPOLAR AFFECTIVE DISORDER

Although a number of studies outlined in Table 20.2 have examined the relative role of stressors in initial versus later episodes of both unipolar and bipolar depression, there has been less examination of the impact of early stressful life events on the subsequent course of bipolar illness. In the Stanley Foundation Bipolar Treatment Outcome Network, which now follows more than 500 patients on a detailed daily basis with the NIMH-LCMp (prospective version of the life chart method) (Leverich et al., 2001), we had the opportunity to address this question in 631 consecutive outpatients who completed a detailed questionnaire which included items related to whether or not they were exposed to physical or sexual abuse in childhood or adolescence (Leverich et al., 2002).

The incidence rate of these types of extraordinary psychosocial stressors listed in Table 20.6 is parenthetically and disappointingly not that different from the rate observed in many unselected nonclinical populations. However, in the context of patients with bipolar illness, the reported occurrence of either early physical or sexual abuse in childhood or adolescence was highly associated with an earlier onset of affective illness and more rapid, ultrarapid, and ultradian cycling patterns (Table 20.7). In the univariate analyses subjected to Bonferroni correction and in the logistic regression analysis, other

Table 20.7. Type of Early Abuse (Childhood or Adolescence) and Characteristics of Early Abuse

	Physical Abuse N(%)	Sexual Abuse N (%)
Early Onset	92 (50)***	96 (50)
Ultradian Cycling	52 (41)**	43 (34)
Increased Severity of Mania	116 (63)***	106 (56)**
Increased Severity of Depression	119 (64)	123 (64)**
Attempted Suicide	90 (49)***	90 (48)***

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> p < .001

P < .01

<sup>\*</sup> p < .05

variables remain significant as well. Physical abuse included self-reports of a pattern of increasing severity of mania and a family history of bipolar disorder, alcoholism, drug abuse, or other psychiatric illnesses. Sexual abuse included self-reports of an increased incidence of attempted suicide (45%) and a family history of drug abuse and other psychiatric illnesses.

There was also an increase in the number of clinician-rated Axis I lifetime comorbidities (2.0) in those experiencing these early traumatic life experiences versus those without these early stressors (1.3, p < 0.002). Physical abuse was associated with a significant increase in anxiety disorder, drug abuse, alcoholism, and a diagnosis of PTSD. Sexual abuse was selectively associated with a lifetime history of drug abuse. Those with early stressor history also had greater numbers of Axis II comorbidities. Physical abuse had a strong association with increased presence of cluster A disorders (i.e., the odd, eccentric) including paranoid, schizoid, and schizotypical disorders. Sexual abuse was most strongly associated with the presence of cluster B disorders (i.e., dramatic, emotional, including histrionic, narcissistic, borderline, and antisocial disorders).

Moreover, in addition to the retrospective self-reported illness variables related to earlier onset and greater severity in the unfolding of bipolar illness (mania and suicidality), in the prospective year of clinician ratings we observed that those with a history of physical and/or sexual abuse in childhood and adolescence were more ill than those without such a history (Leverich et al., 2002). This was revealed in both an increased percentage of time well measured on the LCM as well as on the increased levels of depression severity measured on the Inventory of Depressive Symptomatology (IDS) (Rush et al., 1986, 1996).

### CLINICAL APPROACHES TO BIPOLAR ILLNESS AND ITS PREVENTION

### Caveats

The causal relationships in the data described above are not easily discerned or readily disentangled. Although it is highly plausible to first think that these early life experiences could lead to altered neurochemistry through some of the mechanisms described in the previous preclinical sections, and thus change the likelihood and severity of bipolar symptom development and evolution, it is also possible that traits associated with increased severity of later illness could evoke increased physical or sexual abuse. Lastly, it is possible that another or third variable, such as genetic loading, could determine both the more severe pattern of illness and the tendency for increased physical or sexual abuse (either evoked or directly related to parental illness), rather than any direct causal relationship between early abuse and more severe course of illness characteristics.

Notwithstanding these causal ambiguities, the strong relationships suggest the importance of attempts at earlier intervention. Those who were physically or sexually abused had a longer period of time from first affective symptoms to first treatment  $(13 \pm 11 \text{ years})$  than those who were not abused  $(8 \pm 9 \text{ years}; p = .0003)$ . Even eight years in the nonabused group is far too long; the average treatment delay in many populations is about ten years, including the Stanley Network (Suppes et al., 2001), the surveyed members of the National DMDA (Lish, Dime-Meenan, Whybrow, Price, & Hirschfeld, 1994), or other clinical research cohorts (Egeland, Hostetter, Pauls, & Sussex, 2000).

### Early Intervention

Thus, there is a great need for earlier recognition and initiation of treatment in patients with bipolar illness in general. It would appear even more critical for those at high risk for more severe illness progression and negative prospective outcomes based on high genetic loading or the occurrence of early stressors. Yet it is just these adolescents and adults who are likely to have the longest delays in beginning treatment.

In addition to helping prevent serious affective dysfunction, earlier intervention may help a child avoid the variety of Axis I (McElroy et al., 2001), Axis II (Leverich et al., 2000), and medical comorbidities that are associated with these early stressful life experiences. In particular, the increased rate of substance abuse is already a problem in general in bipolar illness (Regier et al., 1990), and now we have found there is an additional greater risk for those with these earlier adverse life experiences. Forty-eight percent of those with a history of sexual abuse versus 19 percent without (p = 0.00025) have a lifetime diagnosis of drug abuse in the Stanley Foundation Bipolar Network; 40 percent of those with a history of physical abuse compared with 22 percent without have a history of drug abuse, and 52 percent versus 31 percent have a history of alcohol abuse (p = 0.025) (Leverich et al., 2000).

Thus, it would appear prudent to recommend primary substance abuse prevention techniques in the child and adolescent with bipolar illness, particularly in the presence of a history of physical and/or sexual abuse in childhood and/or adolescence. One can only wonder about the potential parallels of these vulnerabilities to the findings of increased alcohol and cocaine self-administration in the adult rodents that had previously experienced repeated maternal separation as pups (Meaney et al., 2002; Huot et al., 2002).

The association between stressful episodes and precipitation of the first episode of illness, as well as the current episode of illness in those with a history of early physical or sexual abuse compared with those without, also provides an important area for pharmacotherapeutic and psychotherapeutic intervention. To the extent that these individuals are particularly vulnerable to stressor precipitation of episodes and/or at increased risk of exposure to more stressors in general (Table 20.8), as our data would suggest (p < 0.0001 for physical abuse and p < 0.001 for first sexual abuse [Leverich et al., 2002]), dealing with this likelihood on a direct basis with appropriate cognitive, behavioral, interpersonal, or other focused psychotherapeutic techniques, as well as pharmacotherapeutics, may be of great assistance in raising the threshold for episode precipitation. Putting coping strategies and alternative perspectives into place that would enable the individual to be more comfortable in the face of stressor occurrence may be particularly valuable. The great potential for therapeutic benefit of these types of interventions are delineated in Cicchetti, Rogosch, and Toth (2000) and Luthar, Cicchetti, and Becker (2000).

## Opposite Effects of Stress and Psychotrophic Drugs on Gene Expression and Neurogenesis

New data suggest additional theoretical rationales for psychotherapy besides providing additional psychosocial support based on the general therapeutic relationship and specialized techniques employed. To the extent that therapy and the development of

Table 20.8. Incidence of Stressful Life Events prior to First Episode and Most Recent Episode in Patients with or without a History of Early Abuse (Data from Leverich et al., 2002)

	Prior to First Episode	Prior to Most Recent Episode
History of Early Physical Abuse		
Absent	2.5	2.8
Present History of Early Sexual Abuse	4.2	4.8
Absent	2.5 ]***	2.8
Present	3.9	4.4

coping strategies can lessen the impact of stressors, they could ultimately lessen the effects of stressors on gene expression. Although this remains only a theoretical possibility, it has been demonstrated that antidepressant compounds have a variety of effects on neurotrophic factor gene expression that are opposite to those of stress (Duman, 1998; Smith et al., 1995). For example, stress depletes BDNF in the hippocampus while chronic antidepressant treatment increases BDNF in this area. Moreover, both Smith and colleagues in our laboratory (Smith et al., 1995) and Duman (1998) have demonstrated that pretreatment with antidepressants may block some or all of the associated effects of stress on neurotrophic factor gene expression. Most recently, this paradigm has been extended by Gould and Tanapat (1999) and others, indicating that the antidepressants (and lithium) increase neurogenesis even in the adult animal, whereas stressors produce the opposite effect (Table 20.9).

Table 20.9. Impact of Stress and Psychotropic Drugs on Gene Expression and Brain Structure

	STRESS	Gluco-corticoids	LITHIUM	VPA	TCAs
Transcription Factor CREB	1	1	†		+
Neurotrophic Factor BDNF	Ĭ	Ĭ	+		1
Neuroprotective Factor BCL-2 (Anti-Apoptotic)	•	•	ŤΤ	<b>†</b>	į
Neurite Sprouting (in vitro)		1	<b>†</b>		
Neurogenesis (in vivo)	1.	Ť	†		+
Neuronal Viability (NAA by MRS in humans)	•	•	t		
Increased Grey Matter (in humans)			<b>†</b> ·		

Based on studies of Smith et al., 1995; Duman, 1998; Chen and Chuang, 1999; Gould and Tanapat, 1999; Moore et al., 2000a,b; Chuang et al., 2002

### Lithium as a Neuroprotectant

Significant effects are not unique to the antidepressant substances because some mood stabilizers also appear to have neurotrophic and neuroprotective properties. Chuang and his collaborators reported neuroprotective effects of lithium in a variety of cell culture systems (Nonaka, Katsube, & Chuang, 1998) and then went on to demonstrate that this occurred in vivo as well. Chronic treatment with lithium in rats subjected to ligation of the middle cerebral artery (Nonaka & Chuang, 1998) reduced the size of ischemic infarct by approximately 50 percent. In addition, they observed marked neuroprotective effects of lithium in an animal model of Huntington's disease involving the intrastriatal administration of the neurotoxic compound quinolinic acid (Wei et al., 2001). For example, lithium increases the expression of BDNF and Bcl2 mRNA (two neuroprotective factors), whereas it decreases the mRNA levels of Bax and p53 (two protelns that promote cell death or apoptosis) (Chen & Chuang, 1999; Chen et al., 1999). Lithium increases neurite sprouting in culture and in humans also increases a marker of neural integrity in levels of N-acetyl aspartate (NAA) measured by MRS (Moore et al., 2000b). Taken together, these converging in vitro and in vivo data in animals and humans suggest the possibility that lithium's neuroprotective properties could be important to its therapeutic effects, although this remains to be more directly demonstrated.

#### Potential Liabilities of Lithium Discontinuation

These preclinical data are of great interest in relation to the clinical findings that lithium not only helps to bring the markedly elevated suicide rate in the unipolar and bipolar affective disorders back toward normal (Baldessarini, Tondo, & Hennen, 1999; Tondo et al., 1998), but also normalizes the mortality rate from associated medical conditions in patients with primary affective disorders (Ahrens et al., 1995; Coppen et al., 1991). These data raise the possibility that the antistroke and neuroprotective effects of lithium observed in animal models could play a role in the normalization of medical mortality in patients who remain on long-term lithium prophylaxis. These observations provide other secondary reasons for continuing lithium pharmacotherapy, even in the absence of a complete clinical response. New meta-analytic data from Baldessarini, Tondo, and Hennen (1999) have indicated that there is a twenty-fold increased risk of suicide in those individuals who discontinue lithium in the first year, compared with those who remain on lithium treatment.

Thus, there would appear to be a variety of potential liabilities of lithium discontinuation, including: (1) increasing the likelihood of a new episode of mania and depression and its associated morbidity; (2) provoking a serious episode requiring rehospitalization; (3) destabilizing the illness for the long term; and (4) contributing to the lethality of the illness from death by suicide. As to point 3, there are increasing data suggesting that a small percentage of patients who are doing well on lithium, but decide to discontinue their medicine and experience a relapse, will not have as robust a response when they resume treatment as they previously had (Post, Ketter, Speer, Leverich, & Weiss, 2000; Post, Leverich, Altshuler, & Mikalauskas, 1992; Post, Leverich, Pazzaglia, Mikalauskas, & Denicoff, 1993). Even in the study of Tondo et al. (1997), reporting no difference in episodes on lithium prior to and after the lithium discontinuation, a significantly higher dose of neuroleptics was required after the period off lithium.

Study Post et al., 1992, 1993	Length of Lithium Trial (years) 6–15	induced Refractoriness		Patients	Notes	
		9/66	13.6%	All Refractory	Depression or mania	
Bauer, 1994	12	1/1	-		Single case	
Koukopoulos et al., 1995	8.8	13/145	9%	All	Depression or mania	
Maj et al., 1995	5.9	10/54	18.5%	Responders	Depression or mania; D/C refractory patients had longer lithium trials	
Berghofer and Muller- Oerlinghausen, 1996	5	1/24	4.2%	All	2 initial nonresponders responded in second trial	
		1/10	10.0%	Responders	Depression or mania	
Tondo et al., 1997	4.6	16/86	18.6%	All	11 initial nonresponder responded in second trial; depression or mania	
Coryell et al., 1998	?	1/28	3.6%	Responders	Mania	
Overall incidence		39/321 12/92	12.1% 13.0%	All Patients Responders Only		

In our studies and those of a variety of others, 5–15 percent of patients appeared to experience lithium discontinuation-induced refractoriness, in which even the reinstitution of lithium at higher doses than previously needed was without adequate effect (Table 20.10). Coryell et al (1998) reported little evidence for this phenomenon in their report. However, because their study: (a) was under-powered to observe this effect on a statistically reliable basis; (b) used episode criteria that were not optimal; and (c) chose subjects who were not necessarily well-established, long-term lithium responders, one wonders about the strength of the conclusions that can be drawn from that study. Moreover, (d) one of the patients reported in their study failed to re-respond, yielding a refractoriness rate of 3.6 percent even in this negative study (see Table 20.10).

Such a phenomenon of lithium discontinuation-induced refractoriness, when it does occur in an individual, can be particularly devastating, as it was for the patient illustrated in our report (Post, Leverich, Altshuler, & Mikalauskas, 1992). This patient had been completely asymptomatic for eight years during lithium monotherapy treatment, after it was initiated for a series of incapacitating depressions of 2–3 months duration as well as interposed hypomanic episodes. Ten years after restarting her lithium and subsequently adding or substituting a vast array of other treatments, she still continues to be highly symptomatic from her bipolar II illness.

Thus, in addition to the four clinical reasons enumerated above, there is a potential fifth reason for not stopping lithium prophylaxis – to the extent that lithium's neuroprotective effects are related to its mechanisms of action in the affective disorders, one could be losing such a potential long-term protective effect. Could lithium

be preventing not only episodes, but also the neural and glial loss associated with the illness, as described below? Even if lithium's neuroprotective effects were mediated separately from its therapeutic actions in bipolar affective disorders, such discontinuation of lithium might also put the patient at greater medical risk from stroke (separate from the risk of relapse, rehospitalization, refractoriness, or suicide).

### Affective Illness and Brain Structure

Alterations in neurochemical content (Knable, Torrey, Webster, & Bartko, 2001; Xing et al., 2002) and in the structure of the brain (Ketter, George, Kimbrell, Benson, & Post, 1997; Soares & Mann, 1997) are increasingly being documented in the affective disorders, and therefore the potential effects of antidepressants and mood stabilizers on neurotrophic factors, neurogenesis, glial survival, and neuronal structure take on added interest. A series of studies have suggested deficient size, area, and number of glia or neurons in areas of the brain including ventral (Drevets, Ongur, & Price, 1998) and dorsal aspects of the anterior cingulate gyrus (Rajkowska et al., 1999) and mixed reports on the size of the hippocampus. Two studies (but not Pearlson et al., 1997) report increased size of the amygdala (Altshuler et al., 2000; Strakowski et al., 1999), one in proportion to the number of hospitalizations for mania (Altshuler et al., 2000).

Thus, we return to the preclinical data reviewed above indicating that experiential effects on gene expression could induce long-lasting changes in behavioral and neurochemical set points, as well as in synaptic and neuroanatomical structure and altered numbers of neuronal and glial cells. The impact of life events on brain biochemistry and microstructure could likewise be of either pathological or adaptive importance for the clinical course of the affective disorders as well. The plasticity of the brain is extraordinary and ongoing throughout one's life. With better understanding of not only the genetic underpinning of vulnerability to affective disorders, but also their interaction with crucial life events and recurrent episodes of illness, we should ultimately be able to design more rational approaches to psychological and pharmacological interventions at the appropriate opportunities.

### The Possibility of Primary Prevention

As clinical and genetic markers of high vulnerability become better recognized, perhaps a role for primary prevention in those at highest risk (even before full expression of the illness) should begin to be considered. To the extent that early intervention (such as at first symptoms yielding dysfunction) helps prevent the development of more full-blown recurrent affective disorders and their progression toward treatment-refractoriness even in only a subgroup of patients, an important impact on many lives would be achieved.

Although most of the links between preclinical models and pathophysiological mechanisms in the affective disorders discussed here remain at the level of hypothesis generation and require more direct examination and testing, their ability to engender appropriate clinical questions and conceptualize the longer time domains of vulnerability (including over the entire lifetime of an individual) gives them value, even beyond their direct predictive validity. We hope that this speculative discussion will foster a wide range of questions and concepts that ultimately will lead to earlier, more focused, and rational interventions in the recurrent affective disorders. Perhaps with such early

intervention, the magnitude of the problem affective disorders pose for individuals and society – at both the level of immense suffering and in the billions of dollars they cost each year – can be very substantially lessened.

### REFERENCES

- Abou-Saleh, M. T. & Coppen, A. (1986). Who responds to prophylactic lithium? *Journal of Affective Disorders* 10, 115–125.
- Ahrens, B., Muller-Oerlinghausen, B., Schou, M., Wolf, T., Alda, M., Grof, E., Grof, P., Lenz, G., Simhandl, C., & Thau, K. (1995). Excess cardiovascular and suicide mortality of affective disorders may be reduced by lithium prophylaxis. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 33, 67-75.
- Altshuler, L. L., Bartzokis, G., Grieder, T., Curran, J., Jimenez, T., Leight, K., Wilkins, J., Gerner, R., & Mintz, J. (2000). An MRI study of temporal lobe structures in men with bipolar disorder or schizophrenia. *Biological Psychiatry*, 48, 147–162.
- Ambelas, A. (1979). Psychologically stressful events in the precipitation of manic episodes. British Journal of Psychiatry, 135, 15–21.
- Ambelas, A. (1987). Life events and mania. A special relationship? British Journal of Psychiatry, 150, 235–240.
- Angst, J. (1966). Atiologie und Nosologie endogener depressiver Psychosen. Berlin: Springer Verlag.
- Angst, J. (1978). The course of affective disorders. II. Typology of bipolar manic-depressive illness. Archiv Fur Psychiatrie und Nervenkrankheiten, 226, 65-74.
- Angst, J. & Sellaro, R. (2000). Historical perspectives and natural history of bipolar disorder. Biological Psychiatry, 48, 445–457.
- Angst, J., Felder, W., Frey, R., & Stassen, H. H. (1978). The course of affective disorders. I. Change of diagnosis of monopolar, unipolar, and bipolar illness. Archiv Fur Psychiatrie und Nervenkrankheiten, 226, 57-64.
- Angst, J. & Weiss, P. (1967). Periodicity of depressive psychoses. In H. Brill, J. O. Cole, P. Deniker, et al. (Eds.), Proceedings of the Fifth International Medical Foundation; International Congress Series (pp. 702-710). Amsterdam: Excerpta Medica.
- Anisman, H., Zaharia, M. D., Meaney, M. J., & Merali, Z. (1998). Do early-life events permanently alter behavioral and hormonal responses to stressors? *International Journal of Developmental Neuroscience*, 16, 149–164.
- Antelman, S. M., Eichler, A. J., Black, C. A., & Kocan, D. (1980) Interchangeability of stress and amphetamine in sensitization. Science, 207, 329–331.
- Astrup, C., Fossum, A., & Holmboe, R. (1959). A follow-up study of 270 patients with acute affective psychoses. Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica, 34, 7–62.
- Ayuso, G. J., Fuentenebro, D. D., Mendez, B. R., & Marteo, M. I. (1981). [Analysis of precipitating factors in a sample of patients hospitalized for endogenous depression] Analyse des Facteurs declencheurs sur un echantillon de patients hospitalises pour depression endogene. Annales Medico-Psychologiques, 139, 759–769.
- Baldessarini, R. J., Tondo, L., & Hennen, J. (1999). Effects of lithium treatment and its discontinuation on suicidal behavior in bipolar manic-depressive disorders. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 60 Supplement 2, 77-84.
- Banki, C. M., Bissette, G., Arato, M., & Nemeroff, C. B. (1988). Elevation of immunoreactive CSF TRH in depressed patients. American Journal of Psychiatry, 145, 1526-1531.
- Barrett, G. L. (2000). The p75 neurotrophin receptor and neuronal apoptosis. Progress in Neurobialogy, 61, 205-229.
- Bauer, M. (1994). Refractoriness induced by lithium discontinuation despite adequate serum lithium levels [letter]. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 151, 1522.
- Beaulieu, S., Rousse, I., Gratton, A., Barden, N., & Rochford, J. (1994). Behavioral and endocrine impact of impaired type II glucocorticoid receptor function in a transgenic mouse model. *Annals* of the New York Academy of Sciences, 746, 388–391.
- Berghofer, A. & Muller-Oerlinghausen, B. (1996). No loss of efficacy after discontinuation and reinstitution of long-term lithium treatment? In V. S. Gallicchio & N. J. Birch (Eds.), Lithium: biochemical and clinical advances (pp. 39-46). Cheshire: Weidner Publishing.

- Bratfos, O. & Haug, J. O. (1968). The course of manic-depressive psychosis: Follow-up investigation of 215 patients. Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica, 44, 89–112.
- Breier, A., Kelsoe, J. R., Jr., Kirwin, P. D., Beller, S. A., Wolkowitz, O. M., & Pickar, D. (1988) Early parental loss and development of adult psychopathology. Archives of General Psychiatry, 45, 987– 993.
- Bremner, J. D. (2001). Hypotheses and controversies related to effects of stress on the hippocampus: an argument for stress-induced damage to the hippocampus in patients with posttraumatic stress disorder. *Hippocampus*, 11, 75–81.
- Bremner, J. D., Randall, P., Scott, T. M., Bronen, R. A., Seibyl, J. P., Southwick, S. M., Delaney, R. C., McCarthy, G., Chamey, D. S., & Innis, R. B. (1995). MRI-based measurement of hippocampal volume in patients with combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. American Journal of Psychiatry, 152, 973-981.
- Bremner, J. D., Randall, P., Vermetten, E., Stalb, L., Bronen, R. A., Mazure, C., Capelli, S., McCarthy, G., Innis, R. B., & Charney, D. S. (1997). Magnetic resonance imaging-based measurement of hippocampal volume in posttraumatic stress disorder related to childhood physical and sexual abuse a preliminary report. Biological Psychiatry, 41, 23–32.
- Brown, G. W. & Harris, T. O. Social origins of depression. London: Tavistock Press, 1978.
- Cassano, G. B., Akiskal, H. S., Musetti, L., Perugi, G., Soriani, A., & Mignani, V. (1989). Psychopathology, temperament, and past course in primary major depressions. 2. Toward a redefinition of bipolarity with a new semistructured interview for depression. Psychopathology, 22, 278–288.
- Castine, M. R., Meador-Woodruff, J. H., & Dalack, G. W. (1998). The role of life events in onset and recurrent episodes of schizophrenia and schizoaffective disorder. *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 32, 283–288.
- Chen, R. W. & Chuang, D. M. (1999). Long term lithium treatment suppresses p53 and Bax expression but increases Bcl-2 expression. A prominent role in neuroprotection against excitotoxicity. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 274, 6039–6042.
- Chen, G., Zeng, W. Z., Yuan, P. X., Huang, L. D., Jiang, Y. M., Zhao, Z. H., & Manji, H. K. (1999). The mood-stabilizing agents lithium and valproate robustly increase the levels of the neuroprotective protein bcl-2 in the CNS. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 72, 879–882.
- Chuang, D. M., Chen, R. W., Chalecka-Franaszek, E., Ren, M., Hashimoto, R., Senatorov, V., Kanai, H., Hough, C., Hiroi, T., & Leeds, P. (2002). Neuroprotective effects of lithium in cultured cells and animal models of diseases. *Bipolar Disorders*, 4, 129-136.
- Cicchetti, D., Rogosch, F. A., & Toth, S. L. (2000). The efficacy of toddler-parent psychotherapy for fostering cognitive development in offspring of depressed mothers. *Journal of Abnormal Child Psychopathology*, 28, 135-148.
- Coppen, A., Standish-Barry, H., Bailey, J., Houston, G., Silcocks, P., & Hermon, C. (1991). Does lithium reduce the mortality of recurrent mood disorders? *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 23, 1-7.
- Coryell, W., Endicott, J., & Keller, M. (1992). Rapidly cycling affective disorder. Demographics, diagnosis, family history, and course. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 49, 126-131.
- Coryell, W., Solomon, D., Leon, A. C., Akiskal, H. S., Keller, M. B., Scheftner, W. A., & Mueller, T. (1998). Lithium discontinuation and subsequent effectiveness. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 155, 895–898.
- Denicoff, K. D., Smith-Jackson, E. E., Disney, E. R., All, S. O., Leverich, G. S., & Post, R. M. (1997). Comparative prophylactic efficacy of lithium, carbamazepine, and the combination in bipolar disorder. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 58, 470-478.
- Dolan, R. J., Calloway, S. P., Fonagy, P., De Souza, F. V., & Wakeling, A. (1985). Life events, depression and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis function. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 147, 429-433.
- Drevets, W. C., Ongur, D., & Price, J. L. (1998). Neuroimaging abnormalities in the subgenual prefrontal cortex: implications for the pathophysiology of familial mood disorders. *Molecular Psychiatry*, 3, 220-221.
- Duman, R. S. (1998). Novel therapeutic approaches beyond the serotonin receptor. Biological Psychiatry, 44, 324–335.
- Dunn, R. T., Frye, M. S., Kimbrell, T. A., Denicoff, K. D., Leverich, G. S., & Post, R. M. (1998). The efficacy and use of anticonvulsants in mood disorders. *Clinical Neuropharmacology*, 21, 215–235.

- Egeland, J. A., Hostetter, A. M., Pauls, D. L., & Sussex, J. N. (2000). Prodromal symptoms before onset of manic-depressive disorder suggested by first hospital admission histories. *Journal of the* American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, 39, 1245-1252.
- Ezquiaga, E., Ayuso, G. J., & Garcia, L. A. (1987). Psychosocial factors and episode number in depression. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 12, 135–138.
- Francis, D. D., Caldji, C., Champagne, F., Plotsky, P. M., & Meaney, M. J. (1999). The role of corticotropin-releasing factor – norepinephrine systems in mediating the effects of early experience on the development of behavioral and endocrine responses to stress. *Biological Psychiatry*, 46, 1153–1166.
- Gelenberg, A. J., Kane, J. M., Keller, M. B., Lavori, P., Rosenbaum, J. F., Cole, K., & Lavelle, J. (1989).
  Comparison of standard and low serum levels of lithium for maintenance treatment of bipolar disorder. New England Journal of Medicine, 321, 1489–1493.
- Ghaziuddin, M., Ghaziuddin, N., & Stein, G. S. (1990). Life events and the recurrence of depression. Canadian Journal of Psychiatry, 35, 239–242.
- Glassner, B., Haldipur, C. V., & Dessauersmith, J. (1979). Role loss and working-class manic depression. Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease, 167, 530-541.
- Goddard, G. V., McIntyre, D. C., & Leech, C. K. (1969). A permanent change in brain function resulting from daily electrical stimulation. Experimental Neurology, 25, 295–330.
- Goldberg, J. F., Harrow, M., & Leon, A. C. (1996). Lithium treatment of bipolar affective disorders under naturalistic followup conditions. Psychopharmacology Bulletin, 32, 47-54.
- Gould, E. & Tanapat, P. (1999). Stress and hippocampal neurogenesis. Biological Psychiatry, 46, 1472–1479.
- Grof, P., Angst, J., & Haines, T. (1974). The clinical course of depression: Practical issues. In J. Angst (Ed.), Classification and prediction of outcome of depression/Symposium Schloss Reinhartshausen/Rhein, September 23-26, 1973 (pp. 141-148). Stuttgart: F.K. Schattauer Verlag.
- Gurvits, T. V., Shenton, M. E., Hokama, H., Ohta, H., Lasko, N. B., Gilbertson, M. W., Orr, S. P., Kikinis, R., Jolesz, F. A., McCarley, R. W., & Pitman, R. K. (1996). Magnetic resonance imaging study of hippocampal volume in chronic, combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. *Biological Psychiatry*, 40, 1091–1099.
- Hammen, C. & Gitlin, M. (1997). Stress reactivity in bipolar patients and its relation to prior history of disorder. American Journal of Psychiatry, 154, 856-857.
- Huot, R. L., Thrivikraman, K. V., Meaney, M. J., & Plotsky, P. M. (2001). Development of adult ethanol preference and anxiety as a consequence of neonatal maternal separation in Long Evans rats and reversal with antidepressant treatment. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 158, 366–373.
- Kalivas, P. W. & Duffy, P. (1989). Similar effects of daily cocaine and stress on mesocorticolimbic doparnine neurotransmission in the rat. Biological Psychiatry, 25, 913–928.
- Kendler, K. S., Kessler, R. C., Neale, M. C., Heath, A. C., & Eaves, L. J. (1993). The prediction of major depression in women: toward an integrated etiologic model. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 150, 1139–1148.
- Kessing, L. V., Andersen, P. K., Mortensen, P. B., & Bolwig, T. G. (1998). Recurrence in affective disorder. I. Case register study. British Journal of Psychiatry, 172, 23–28.
- Ketter, T. A., George, M. S., Kimbrell, T. A., Benson, B. E., & Post, R. M. (1997). Functional brain imaging in mood and anxiety disorders. Current Review of Mood and Anxiety Disorders, 1, 95-112.
- Knable, M. B., Torrey, E. F., Webster, M. J., & Bartko, J. O. (2001). Multivariate analysis of prefrontal cortical data from the Stanley Foundation Neuropathology Consortium. *Brain Research Bulletin*, 55, 651–659.
- Korte, M., Kang, H., Bonhoeffer, T., & Schuman, E. (1998). A role for BDNF in the late-phase of hippocampal long-term potentiation. Neuropharmacology, 37, 553-559.
- Koukopoulos, A., Reginaldi, D., Minnai, G., Serra, G., Pani, L., & Johnson, F. N. (1995). The long term prophylaxis of affective disorders. Advances in Biochemical Psychopharmacology, 49, 127–147.
  Kraepelin, E. (1921). Manic-depressive insanity and paranoia. Edinburgh: E.S. Livingstone.
- Kubek, M. J., Liang, D., Byrd, K. E., & Domb, A. J. (1998). Prolonged seizure suppression by a single implantable polymeric-TRH microdisk preparation. Brain Research, 809, 189–197.
- Ladd, C. O., Huot, R. L., Thrivikraman, K. V., Nemeroff, C. B., Meaney, M. J., & Plotsky, P. M. (2000).
  Long-term behavioral and neuroendocrine adaptations to adverse early experience. *Progress in Brain Research*, 122, 81–103.

- Leverich, G. S., Altshuler, L. L., McElroy, S. L., Keck, P. E., Jr., Suppes, T., Denicoff, K. D., Nolen, W. A., Rush, A. J., Kupka, R., Frye, M. A., Autio, K. A., & Post, R. M. (2000). Prevalence of Axis II comorbidity in bipolar disorder: relationship to mood state and course of illness. Presented at the Second European Stanley Foundation Conference on Bipolar Disorder, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, September 21–22.
- Leverich, G. S., McElroy, S. L., Suppes, T., Keck, P. E., Jr., Denicoff, K. D., Nolen, W. A., Altshuler, L. L., Rush, A. J., Kupka, R., Frye, M., Autlo, K., & Post, R. M. (2002). Early physical and sexual abuse associated with an adverse course of bipolar illness. *Biological Psychiatry*, 51, 288-297.
- Leverich, G. S., Nolen, W. A., Rush, A. J., McElroy, S. L., Keck, P. E., Denicoff, K. D., Suppes, T., Altshuler, L. L., Kupka, R., Kramlinger, K. G., & Post, R. M. (2001). The Stanley Foundation Bipolar Treatment Outcome Network. I. Longitudinal methodology. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 67, 33-44.
- Levine, S., Huchton, D. M., Wiener, S. G., & Rosenfeld, P. (1991). Time course of the effect of maternal deprivation on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis in the infant rat. *Developmental Psychobiology*, 24, 547-558.
- Lish, J. D., Dime-Meenan, S., Whybrow, P. C., Price, R. A., & Hirschfeld, R. M. (1994). The National Depressive and Manic-depressive Association (DMDA) survey of bipolar members. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 31, 281-294.
- Liu, D., Diorio, J., Tannenbaum, B., Caldji, C., Francis, D., Freedman, A., Sharma, S., Pearson, D., Plotsky, P. M., & Meaney, M. J. (1997). Maternal care, hippocampal glucocorticoid receptors, and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal responses to stress. Science, 277, 1659-1662.
- Loosen, P. T. (1985). The TRH-induced TSH response in psychiatric patients: a possible neuroen-docrine marker. Psychoneuroendocrinology, 10, 237–260.
- Lundqvist, G. (1945). Prognosis and course in manic-depressive psychosis. Acta Psychiatrica Neurologica, 35, 1-96.
- Luthar, S. S., Cicchetti, D., & Becker, B. (2000). The construct of resilience: a critical evaluation and guidelines for future work. Child Development, 71, 543-562.
- Maj, M., Pirozzi, R., & Magliano, L. (1995). Nonresponse to reinstituted lithium prophylaxis in previously responsive bipolar patients: prevalence and predictors. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 152, 1810–1811.
- Maj, M., Pirozzi, R., Magliano, L., & Bartoli, L. (1998). Long-term outcome of lithium prophylaxis in bipolar disorder: a 5-year prospective study of 402 patients at a lithium clinic. American Journal of Psychiatry, 155, 30–35.
- Maj, M., Veltro, F., Pirozzi, R., Lobrace, S., & Magliano, L. (1992). Pattern of recurrence of illness after recovery from an episode of major depression: a prospective study. American Journal of Psychiatry, 149, 785-800.
- Malzberg, B. (1929). A statistical study of the factor of age in manic-depressive psychoses. Psychiatric Quarterly, 3, 590–604.
- Matussek, P., Halbach, A., & Troger, U. (1965). Endogene depression. Munchen: Urban and Schwarzenberg.
- McElroy, S. L., Altshuler, L., Suppes, T., Keck, P. E., Frye, M. A., Denicoff, K. D., Nolen, W. A., Kupka, R., Leverich, G. S., Rochussen, J., Rush, A. J., & Post, R. M. (2001). Axis I psychiatric comorbidity and its relationship to historical illness variables in 288 patients with bipolar disorder. American Journal of Psychiatry, 158, 420–426.
- Meaney, M. J. (1999). Early environmental experience and lifelong changes in behavior and in gene expression (abstract). Presented at the 38th Annual American College of Neuropsychopharmacology Meeting, Acapulco, Mexico, December 12–16.
- Meaney, M. J., Aitken, D. H., Van Berkel, C., Bhatnagar, S., & Sapolsky, R. M. (1988). Effect of neonatal handling on age-related impairments associated with the hippocampus. Science, 239, 766-768.
- Meaney, M. J., Brake, W., & Gratton, A. (2002). Environmental regulation of the development of mesolimbic dopamine systems: a neurobiological mechanism for vulnerability to drug abuse? Psychoneuroendocrinology, 27, 127–138.
- Moore, G. J., Bebchuk, J. M., Wilds, I. B., Chen, G., & Manji, H. K. (2000a). Lithium-induced increase in human brain grey matter. Lancet, 356, 1241–1242.

Moore, G. J., Bebchuk, J. M., Hasanat, K., Chen, G., Seraji-Bozorgzad, N., Wilds, I. B., Faulk, M. W., Koch, S., Glitz, D. A., Jolkovsky, L., & Manji, H. K. (2000b). Lithium increases N-acetyl-aspartate in the human brain: in vivo evidence in support of bcl-2's neurotrophic effects? Biological Psychiatry, 48, 1–8.

Nierenberg, A. A., Pingol, M. G., Baer, H. J., Alpert, J. E., Pava, J., Tedlow, J. R., & Fava, M. (1998).

Negative life events initiate first but not recurrent depressive episodes. APA New Research Program

and Abstracts, Abstract NR236, 132.

Nissenbaum, H., Quinn, N. P., Brown, R. G., Toone, B., Gotham, A. M., & Marsden, C. D. (1987). Mood swings associated with the "on-off" phenomenon in Parkinson's disease. *Psychological Medicine*, 17, 899-904.

Nonaka, S. & Chuang, D. M. (1998). Neuroprotective effects of chronic lithium on focal cerebral ischemia in rats. Neuropeort, 9, 2081–2084.

Nonaka, S., Katsube, N., & Chuang, D. M. (1998). Lithium protects rat cerebellar granule cells against apoptosis Induced by anticonvulsants, phenytoin and carbamazepine. *Journal of Phar-macology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 286, 539-547.

O'Connell, R. A., Mayo, J. A., Flatow, L., Cuthbertson, B., & O'Brien, B. E. (1991). Outcome of bipolar disorder on long-term treatment with lithium. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 159, 123-129.

Okuma, T. & Shimoyama, N. (1972). Course of endogenous manic-depressive psychosis, precipitating factors and premorbid personality – a statistical study. Folia Psychiatrica et Neurologica Japonica, 26, 19–33.

Paskind, H. A. (1930). Manic-depressive psychosis in a private practice. Archives of Neurological Psychiatry, 23, 699-794.

Pazzaglia, P. J. & Post, R. M. (1992). Contingent tolerance and reresponse to carbamazepine: a case study in a patient with trigeminal neuralgia and bipolar disorder. *Journal of Neuropsychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 4, 76–81.

Pearlson, G. D., Barta, P. E., Powers, R. E., Menon, R. R., Richards, S. S., Aylward, E. H., Federman, E. B., Chase, G. A., Petty, R. G., & Tien, A. Y. (1997). [Ziskind-Somerfeld Research Award 1996]. Medial and superior temporal gyral volumes and cerebral asymmetry in schizophrenia versus bipolar disorder. Biological Psychiatry, 41, 1-14.

Pepin, M. C., Pothier, F., & Barden, N. (1992). Impaired type II glucocorticoid-receptor function in mice bearing antisense RNA transgene. Nature, 355, 725-728.

Perris, C. (1968). The course of depressive psychoses. Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica, 44, 238–248. Perris, H. (1984). Life events and depression. Part 2. Results in diagnostic subgroups, and in relation to the recurrence of depression. Journal of Affective Disorders, 7, 25–36.

Piotsky, P. M. (1997). Long-term consequences of adverse early experience: A rodent model (abstract). Biological Psychiatry, 41, 77S.

Pollock, H. M. (1931). Recurrence of attacks in manic-depressive psychoses. American Journal of Psychiatry, 11, 567-573.

Poort, R. (1945). Catamnestic investigations on manic-depressive psychoses with special reference to the prognosis. Acta Psychiatrica et Neurologica Scandinavica, 20, 59–74.

Post, R. M., Denicoff, K. D., Frye, M. A., Dunn, R. T., Leverich, G. S., Osuch, E., & Speer, A. (1998a).
A history of the use of anticonvulsants as mood stabilizers in the last two decades of the 20th century. Neuropsychobiology, 38, 152-166.

Post, R. M., Frye, M. A., Denicoff, K. D., Leverich, G. S., Kimbrell, T. A., & Dunn, R. T. (1998b). Beyond lithium in the treatment of bipolar illness. *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 19, 206–219.

Post, R. M., Denicoff, K., Frye, M., Leverich, G. S., Cora-Locatelli, G., & Kimbrell, T. A. (1999). Long-term outcome of anticonvulsants in affective disorders. In J. F. Goldberg & M. Harrow (Eds.), Bipolar disorders: clinical course and outcome (pp. 85–114). Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Press.

Post, R. M., Ketter, T. A., Denicoff, K., Leverich, G. S., & Mikalauskas, K. (1993). Assessment of anticonvulsant drugs in patients with bipolar affective illness. In I. Hindmarch & P. D. Stonier (Eds.), Human psychopharmacology: methods and measures (pp. 211–245). Chichester: Wiley.

Post, R. M., Ketter, T. A., Denicoff, K., Pazzaglia, P. J., Leverich, G. S., Marangell, L. B., Callahan, A. M., George, M. S., & Frye, M. A. (1996). The place of anticonvulsant therapy in bipolar illness. Psychopharmacology (Berl.), 128, 115–129.

- Post, R. M., Ketter, T. A., Speer, A. M., Leverich, G. S., & Weiss, S. R. (2000). Predictive validity of the sensitization and kindling hypotheses. In J. C. Soares & S. Gershon (Eds.), Bipolar disorders: basic mechanisms and therapeutic implications (pp. 387–432). New York: Marcel Dekker.
- Post, R. M., Kramlinger, K. G., Altshuler, L. L., Ketter, T., & Denicoff, K. (1990). Treatment of rapid cycling bipolar illness. Psychopharmacology Bulletin, 26, 37–47.
- Post, R. M., Leverich, G. S., Altshuler, L., & Mikalauskas, K. (1992). Lithium-discontinuation-induced refractoriness: preliminary observations. American Journal of Psychiatry, 149, 1727–1729.
- Post, R. M., Leverich, G. S., Pazzaglia, P. J., Mikalauskas, K., & Denicoff, K. (1993). Lithium tolerance and discontinuation as pathways to refractoriness. In N. J. Birch, C. Padgham, & M. S. Hughes (Eds.), Lithium in medicine and biology (1st ed., pp. 71-84). Lancashire, UK: Marius Press.
- Post, R. M., Leverich, G. S., Rosoff, A. S., & Altshuler, L. L. (1990). Carbamazepine prophylaxis in refractory affective disorders: a focus on long-term follow-up. *Journal of Clinical Psychopharma*cology, 10, 318–327.
- Post, R. M. & Silberstein, S. D. (1994). Shared mechanisms in affective illness, epilepsy, and migraine. Neurology, 44, S37-S47.
- Post, R. M. & Weiss, S. R. (1992). Ziskind-Somerfeld Research Award 1992. Endogenous biochemical abnormalities in affective illness: therapeutic versus pathogenic. *Biological Psychiatry*, 32, 469– 484.
- Post, R. M. & Weiss, S. R. B. (1996). A speculative model of affective illness cyclicity based on patterns of drug tolerance observed in amygdala-kindled seizures. *Molecular Neurobiology*, 13, 33-60.
- Prien, R. F., Caffey, E. M. J., & Klett, C. J. (1974). Factors associated with treatment success in lithium carbonate prophylaxis. Report of the Veterans Administration and National Institute of Mental Health collaborative study group. Archives of General Psychiatry, 31, 189-192.
- Racine, R. J. (1972a). Modification of seizure activity by electrical stimulation. I. After-discharge threshold. Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology, 32, 269-279.
- Racine, R. J. (1972b). Modification of seizure activity by electrical stimulation. II. Motor seizure. Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology, 32, 281-294.
- Rajkowska, G., Miguel-Hidalgo, J. J., Wei, J., Dilley, G., Pittman, S. D., Meltzer, H. Y., Overhoiser, J. C., Roth, B. L., & Stockmeier, C. A. (1999). Morphometric evidence for neuronal and glial prefrontal cell pathology in major depression. *Biological Psychiatry*, 45, 1085-1098.
- Regier, D. A., Farmer, M. E., Rae, D. S., Locke, B. Z., Keith, S. J., Judd, L. L., & Goodwin, F. K. (1990). Comorbidity of mental disorders with alcohol and other drug abuse. Results from the Epidemiologic Catchment Area (ECA) Study. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 264, 2511-2518.
- Rennie, T. (1942). Prognosis in manic-depressive psychoses. American Journal of Psychiatry, 98, 801-814.
- Roy-Byrne, P., Post, R. M., Uhde, T. W., Porcu, T., & Davis, D. (1985). The longitudinal course of recurrent affective illness: life chart data from research patients at the NIMH. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, Suppl, 71, 1–34.
- Rush, A. J., Giles, D. E., Schlesser, M. A., Fulton, C. L., Weissenburger, J., & Burns, C. A. (1986). The inventory for depressive symptomatology (IDS): Preliminary findings. *Psychiatry Research*, 18, 65-87.
- Rush, A. J., Gullion, C. M., Basco, M. R., Jarrett, R. B., & Trivedi, M. H. (1996). The Inventory of Depressive Symptomatology (IDS): psychometric properties. *Psychological Medicine*, 26, 477–486.Sarantidis, D. & Waters, B. (1981). Predictors of lithium prophylaxis effectiveness. *Progress in Neuropsychopharmacology*, 5, 507–510.
- Smith, M. A., Makino, S., Altemus, M., Michelson, D., Hong, S. K., Kvetnansky, R., & Post, R. M. (1995). Stress and antidepressants differentially regulate neurotrophin 3 mRNA expression in the locus coeruleus. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 92, 8788–8792.
- Soares, J. C. & Mann, J. J. (1997). The anatomy of mood disorders review of structural neuroimaging studies. Biological Psychiatry, 41, 86–106.
- Starkman, M. N. (1993). The HPA axis and psychopathology: Cushing's syndrome. Psychiatric Annals, 23, 691-701.
- Steen, R. B. (1933). Prognosis in manic-depressive psychoses. Psychiatric Quarterly, 7, 419-429.

Stenstedt, A. (1952). A study in manic-depressive psychosis. Acta Psychiatrica et Neurologica Scandinavica, Supp. 79, 1-111.

Strakowski, S. M., DelBello, M. P., Sax, K. W., Zimmerman, M. E., Shear, P. K., Hawkins, J. M., & Larson, E. R. (1999). Brain magnetic resonance imaging of structural abnormalities in bipolar disorder. Archives of General Psychiatry, 56, 254-260.

Suppes, T., Leverich, G. S., Keck, P. E., Jr., Nolen, W., Denicoff, K. D., Altshuler, L. L., McElroy, S. L., Rush, A. J., Kupka, R., Frye, M. A., Bickel, M., & Post, R. M. (2001). The Stanley Foundation Bipolar Treatment Outcome Network: II. Demographics and illness characteristics of the first 261 patients. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 67, 45-59.

Swann, A. C., Bowden, C. L., Calabrese, J. R., Dilsaver, S. C., & Morris, D. D. (1999). Differential effect of number of previous episodes of affective disorder on response to lithium or divalproex in acute manla. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 156, 1264–1266.

Swendsen, J., Hammen, C., Heller, T., & Gitlin, M. (1995). Correlates of stress reactivity in patients with bipolar disorder. American Journal of Psychiatry, 152, 795-797.

Swift, J. M. (1907). The prognosis of recurrent insanity of the manic-depressive type. American Journal of Insanity, 64, 311-326.

Taschev, T. (1974). The course and prognosis of depression on the basis of 652 patients decreased. In F. K. Schattauer (Ed.), Symposia Medica Hoest: Classification and prediction of outcome of depression (8th ed., pp. 156–172). New York: Schattauer.

Tondo, L., Baldessarini, R. J., Floris, G., & Rudas, N. (1997). Effectiveness of restarting lithium treatment after its discontinuation in bipolar I and bipolar II disorders. American Journal of Psychiatry, 154, 548–550.

Tondo, L., Baldessarini, R. J., Hennen, J., Floris, G., Silvetti, E., & Tohen, M. (1998). Lithium treatment and risk of suicidal behavior in bipolar disorder patients. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 59, 405–414.

Wan, R. Q., Noguera, E. C., & Weiss, S. R. (1998). Anticonvulsant effects of intra-hippocampal injection of TRH in amygdala kindled rats. Neuroreport, 9, 677-682.

Wei, H., Qin, Z., Senatorov, V. V., Wei, W., Wang, Y., Qian, Y., & Chuang, D. (2001). Lithium suppresses excitotoxicity-induced striatal lesions in a rat model of Huntington's disease. Neuroscience, 106, 603-612.

Weiss, S. R., Clark, M., Rosen, J. B., Smith, M. A., & Post, R. M. (1995). Contingent tolerance to the anticonvulsant effects of carbamazepine: relationship to loss of endogenous adaptive mechanisms. *Brain Research, Brain Research Reviews*, 20, 305–325.

Welss, S. R. & Post, R. M. (1994). Caveats in the use of the kindling model of affective disorders. Toxicology and Industrial Health, 10, 421-447.

Xing, G. Q., Russell, S., Hough, C., O'Grady, J., Zhang, L., Yang, S., Zhang, L. X., & Post, R. M. (2002). Decreased prefrontal CaMKII α mRNA in bipolar illness. *NeuroReport*, 13, 501–505.

Xing, G. Q., Smith, M. A., Levine, S., Yang, S. T., Post, R. M., & Zhang, L. X. (1998). Suppression of CaMKII and nitric oxide synthase by maternal deprivation in the brain of rat pups (abstract). Society for Neuroscience Abstracts, 24 [176.9], 452.

Zhang, L. X., Levine, S., Dent, G., Zhan, Y., Xing, G., Okimoto, D., Kathleen, G. M., Post, R. M., & Smith, M. A. (2002). Maternal deprivation increases cell death in the infant rat brain. *Developmental Brain Research*, 133, 1-11.

Zhang, L. X., Xing, G. Q., Levine, S., Post, R. M., & Smith, M. A. (1998). Effects of maternal deprivation on neurotrophic factors and apoptosis-related genes in rat pups (abstract). Society for Neuroscience Abstracts, 24 [176.8], 451.

Zis, A. P., Grof, P., & Webster, M. (1980). Prediction of relapse in recurrent affective disorder. Psychopharmacology Bulletin, 16, 47-49.

npg

www.neuropsychopharmacology.org

**APPENDIX 3** 

# Stress Impairs $\alpha_{1A}$ Adrenoceptor-Mediated Noradrenergic Facilitation of GABAergic Transmission in the Basolateral Amygdala

Maria Fatima M Braga<sup>1</sup>, Vassiliki Aroniadou-Anderjaska<sup>1</sup>, Sean T Manion<sup>1</sup>, Christopher J Hough<sup>1</sup> and He Li\*, 1

<sup>1</sup>Department of Psychiatry, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD, USA

Intense or chronic stress can produce pathophysiological alterations in the systems involved in the stress response. The amygdala is a key component of the brain's neuronal network that processes and assigns emotional value to life's experiences, consolidates the memory of emotionally significant events, and organizes the behavioral response to these events. Clinical evidence indicates that certain stress-related affective disorders are associated with changes in the amygdala's excitability, implicating a possible dysfunction of the GABAergic system. An important modulator of the GABAergic synaptic transmission, and one that is also central to the stress response is norepinephrine (NE). In the present study, we examined the hypothesis that stress impairs the noradrenergic modulation of GABAergic transmission in the basolateral amygdala (BLA). In control rats, NE ( $10\,\mu\text{M}$ ) facilitated spontaneous, evoked, and miniature IPSCs in the presence of  $\beta$  and  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptor antagonists. The effects of NE were not blocked by  $\alpha_{1D}$  and  $\alpha_{1B}$  adrenoceptor antagonists, and were mimicked by the  $\alpha_{1A}$  agonist, A61603 ( $1\,\mu\text{M}$ ). In restrain/tail-shock stressed rats, NE or A61603 had no significant effects on GABAergic transmission. Thus, in the BLA, NE acting via presynaptic  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors facilitates GABAergic inhibition, and this effect is severely impaired by stress. This is the first direct evidence of stress-induced impairment in the modulation of GABAergic synaptic transmission. The present findings provide an insight into possible mechanisms underlying the antiepileptogenic effects of NE in temporal lobe epilepsy, the hyperexcitability and hyper-responsiveness of the amygdala in certain stress-related affective disorders, and the stress-induced exacerbation of seizure activity in epileptic patients.

Neuropsychopharmacology (2004) 29, 45-58, advance online publication, 8 October 2003; doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300297

**Keywords:** stress; amygdala; GABA release; inhibitory synaptic transmission;  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors; norepinephrine

### INTRODUCTION

Many components of the biological response to emotional stressors are of vital importance in enabling the individual to cope with stress. However, it is well known that excessive or repeated stress can have detrimental effects on health that are often associated with functional alterations in the systems involved in the stress response (Vermetten and Bremner, 2002; Vanitallie, 2002; McEwen, 2002; Pawlak et al, 2003). The amygdala is a key component of the brain's neuronal network that determines the emotional significance of external events (LeDoux, 1992; Davis, 1994; Breiter et al, 1996; Schneider et al, 1997; LaBar et al, 1998; Buchel et al, 1998; Whalen et al, 1998; Baird et al, 1999; Davidson et al, 1999; Davidson and Slagter, 2000; Buchel and Dolan, 2000). Via efferent pathways to the hypothalamus, the amygdala can also trigger the neuroendocrine cascades that

are part of the stress response (Habib et al, 2001; Pitkänen, 2000; Davis, 1992) and via reciprocal connections with the cerebral cortex and limbic structures, it modulates the orchestration of the behavioral response (Goldstein et al, 1996; Pitkanen et al, 2000). Therefore, understanding the changes in the amygdala's physiology and function induced by stress is critical in understanding the pathophysiology of stress, and may aid the development of new therapeutic strategies for the prevention and treatment of stress-related, affective disorders.

Different lines of evidence point to the possibility that the function of the GABAergic system may be impaired by stress. First, in a number of brain regions, benzodiazepine receptor binding is altered by stress (Lippa et al, 1978; Medina et al, 1983; Miller et al, 1987; Weizman et al, 1989; Bremner et al, 2000). Second, in certain stress-related psychiatric disorders, the amygdala exhibits higher than normal levels of basal activity (Abercrombie et al, 1998; Drevets, 1999), or exaggerated responses to fearful stimuli (Rauch et al, 2000; Villarreal and King, 2001). Since the GABAergic system is a primary regulator of neuronal excitability, pathophysiological changes in GABAergic transmission may underlie the amygdala's hyper-responsiveness and hyperexcitability in these emotional disorders.

<sup>\*</sup>Correspondence: Dr H Li, Department of Psychiatry, USUHS, 4301 Jones Bridge Rd., Bethesda, MD 20814, USA, Tel: +1 301 295 3295, Fax: +1 301 295 1536, E-mail: hli@usuhs.mil

Received 23 April 2003; revised 03 July 2003; accepted 23 July 2003 Online publication: 25 July 2003 at http://www.acnp.org/citations/Npp07250303176/default.pdf



Third, many psychotropic drugs that are effective in the treatment of emotional disorders target or influence GABAergic transmission. Fourth, stress exacerbates the frequency of seizures in epileptic patients (Temkin and Davis, 1984; Frucht et al, 2000). However, there is no direct evidence, so far, for stress-induced impairment in GABAergic synaptic transmission.

One of the modulators of GABA release is norepinephrine (NE), which is also central to the stress response. During stress, there is a dramatic increase in noradrenergic activity following the peripheral release of epinephrine from the adrenal glands, and the central release of NE, predominantly from the locus ceruleus (Stanford, 1995; Bremner et al, 1996). The amygdala receives dense noradrenergic afferents from the locus ceruleus (Pitkänen, 2000), as well as from other brain regions such as the nucleus of the solitary tract (Pitkänen, 2000; Clayton and Williams, 2000; Williams et al, 2000). During stress, there is a strong enhancement of NE release in the amygdala (Galvez et al, 1996; Stanford, 1995; Quirarte et al, 1998; Tanaka et al, 2000). The shortand long-term consequences of stress-induced excessive NE release on amygdala's physiology are unknown.

NE modulates GABAergic inhibition primarily via the  $\alpha_1$ subtype of adrenergic receptors (Gellman and Aghajanian, 1993; Alreja and Liu, 1996; Bergles et al, 1996; Kawaguchi and Shindou, 1998). There is evidence suggesting that  $\alpha_1$ adrenoceptors are affected by stress. Thus, chronic stress, in rats, reduces the expression of these receptors in the hypothalamus and brain stem (Miyahara et al, 1999).  $\alpha_1$ adrenoceptor binding is also reduced in depressed patients (Crow et al, 1984; Gross-Isseroff et al, 1990), and blockade of these receptors in rats increases depressive behavior (Stone and Quartermain, 1999). The physiological implications of stress-induced reduction in  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor activity are not known.

In the present study, we investigated whether NE modulates GABAergic transmission in the basolateral nucleus of the amygdala (BLA), and if so, whether the noradrenergic modulation of the GABAergic transmission is altered by exposure to stress. We studied the BLA because this amygdala region is heavily involved in the processing of emotional experiences, as it receives both direct and indirect thalamic and cortical inputs and is extensively interconnected with the prefrontal/frontal cortex and the hippocampus (Pitkänen, 2000). Furthermore, it appears that the BLA selectively (among the different amygdala nuclei) modulates the consolidation of emotional memories (Cahill and McGaugh, 1998; Ferry et al, 1999). Our results show that NE facilitates spontaneous, evoked, and action potential-independent, quantal GABA release in the BLA via the  $\alpha_{1A}$  subtype of adrenergic receptors, and that exposure to stress severely impairs this  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptormediated facilitation of GABA release.

### **METHODS**

### **Animals and Stress Protocol**

All animal experiments were performed in accordance with our institutional guidelines after obtaining the approval of the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC). Male, Sprague-Dawley rat pups were received with their

mother at postnatal day (PND) 17, and housed in a climatecontrolled environment on a 12 h light/dark cycle (lights on at 0700). On PND 21, the rats were weaned, assigned numbers, and randomly divided into control and stressed groups. They were housed individually, with food and water supplied ad libitum. The 'stressed group' was exposed to stress on PND 22, 23, and 24. The rats were killed and brain slices were prepared on PND 24 and 25. The experiments were performed in a blind manner. The investigators did not know whether they used a control or a stressed rat until the data were analyzed.

Stress exposure consisted of a 2-h per day session of immobilization and tail-shocks, for 3 consecutives days. The animals were stressed in the morning (between 0800 and 1200). They were restrained in a plexiglas tube, and 40 electric shocks (2 mA, 3 s duration) were applied at varying intervals (140-180 s). This stress protocol was adapted from the 'learned helplessness' paradigm in which animals undergo an aversive experience under conditions in which they cannot perform any adaptive response (Seligman and Maier, 1967; Seligman and Beagley, 1975). We stressed the rats for 3 consecutive days because it has been previously demonstrated that repeated stress sessions for 3 days is more effective than a single stress session in producing physiological and behavioral abnormalities, such as elevations in the basal plasma corticosterone levels, exaggerated acoustic startle responses, and reduced body weight (Servatius et al, 1995; Ottenweller et al, 1989). More stress sessions, beyond the 3 days, do not appear to produce greater physiological and behavioral changes (Servatius et al, 1995; Ottenweller et al, 1989).

### Slice Preparation

Experimental procedures. The amygdala slice preparation has been described previously (Li et al, 2001). Briefly, the rats were anesthetized with halothane and then decapitated. The brain was rapidly removed and placed in an ice-cold artificial cerebrospinal fluid (ACSF) composed of (in mM) 125 NaCl, 2.5 KCl, 2.0 CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 25 NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1.25 NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 11 glucose, bubbled with 95% O<sub>2</sub>/5% CO<sub>2</sub>. A block containing the amygdala region was prepared by rostral and caudal coronal cuts, and coronal slices, 400 µm thick, were cut using a Vibratome (series 1000, Technical Products International, St Louis, Missouri). Slices were kept in a holding chamber containing oxygenated ACSF at room temperature, and experiments started ≥1h after slice preparation.

### Electrophysiology

For whole-cell recordings, slices were transferred to a submersion-type recording chamber where they were continuously perfused with oxygenated ACSF at a rate of 4 ml/min. All experiments were carried out at 32°C. Tightseal (>1 G $\Omega$ ) whole-cell recordings were obtained from the cell body of neurons in the BLA region. Patch electrodes were fabricated from borosilicate glass and had a resistance of  $1.5-5.0 \,\mathrm{M}\Omega$  when filled with a solution containing (in mM) Cs-gluconate, 135; MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10; CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1; EGTA, 1; HEPES, 10; QX-314, 20; NaATP, 2; Na<sub>3</sub>GTP, 0.2 and Lucifer yellow, 0.4% (pH 7.3, 285-290 mOsm). Neurons were

visualized with an upright microscope (Nikon Eclipse E600fn) using the Nomarski-type differential interference optics through a  $\times$  60 water immersion objective. Neurons with a pyramidal appearance were selected for recordings. During whole-cell recordings, neurons were filled passively with 0.4% Lucifer yellow (Molecular Probes, Eugene, Oregon) for post hoc morphological identification, as described previously (Braga et al, 2003). The fluorescence image of the dye-filled neurons was captured by a Leica DM RXA fluorescence microscope equipped with an SPOT2 digital camera and a laser scanning confocal microscope (Bio RAD, MRC-600). Neurons were voltage clamped using an Axopatch 200B amplifier (Axon Instruments, Foster City, CA). Inhibitory postsynaptic currents (IPSCs) were pharmacologically isolated and recorded at a holding potential of -70 mV. Synaptic responses were evoked with sharpened tungsten bipolar stimulating electrodes (2 µm diameter, World Precision Instruments, Sarasota, Florida) placed in the BLA, 50-100 µm from the recording electrode. Stimulation was applied, at 0.1 Hz, using a photoelectric stimulus isolation unit having a constant current output (PSIU6, Grass Instrument Co., W. Warwick, RI). Access resistance  $(8-26 \,\mathrm{M}\Omega)$  was regularly monitored during recordings, and cells were rejected if it changed by more than 15% during the experiment. The signals were filtered at 2 kHz, digitized (Digidata 1322A, Axon Instruments, Inc.), and stored on a computer using the pCLAMP8 software (Axon Instruments, Inc.). The peak amplitude, 10-90% rise time, and the decay time constant of IPSCs were analyzed off-line using pCLAMP8 software (Axon Instruments) and the Mini Analysis Program (Synaptosoft, Inc., Leonia, NJ). Miniature IPSCs (mIPSCs) were analyzed off-line using the Mini Analysis Program (Synaptosoft, Inc., Leonia, NJ), and detected by manually setting the threshold for each mIPSC after visual inspection.

For field potential recordings, slices were transferred to an interface-type recording chamber maintained at 32°C, where they were perfused with ACSF at 0.7-1 ml/min. Field potentials were recorded in the BLA, while stimulation was applied to the external capsule, at 0.05 Hz (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al, 2001). Recording glass pipettes were filled with 2N NaCl (2-5 M $\Omega$ ). Bipolar stimulating electrodes were constructed from twisted, stainless-steel wires, 50 μm in diameter. The field potentials were filtered at 1 kHz, and digitized on-line at 5 kHz.

All data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. For body weight data, sample size n refers to the number of rats. For electrophysiological experiments, sample size n refers to the number of slices. This corresponds to the number of neurons, in whole-cell recordings, as a single neuron was studied from each slice. From each rat, two slices were used for each type of experiment (whole-cell recordings or field potential recordings). The results were tested for statistical significance using the Student's paired t-test.

### Drugs

The following drugs were used: D-(-)-2-amino-5-phosphonopentanoic acid (D-AP5, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), an NMDA receptor antagonist; 6-cyano-7nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dione (CNQX, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), a potent AMPA/kainate receptor antagonist;

(2S)-(+)-5,5-dimethyl-2-morpholineacetic acid (SCH50911, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), a GABAB receptor antagonist; bicuculline methiodide (Sigma), a GABAA receptor antagonist; tetrodotoxin (TTX, Sigma), a sodium channel blocker; DL-propranolol (Sigma), a \( \beta \) adrenoceptor antagonist; (1-[4-amono-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl]-4-[2-furanylcarbonyl]-piperazine hydrochloride (prazosin, Sigma), an α1 adrenoceptor antagonist; yohimbine hydrochloride (Sigma), an a2 adrenoceptor antagonist; N-[5-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl]methanesulfonamide hydrobromide (A61603, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), a selective  $\alpha_{1A}$ agonist (Knepper et al, 1995); chloroethylclonidine (CEC, Sigma), an irreversible antagonist that blocks both  $\alpha_{1B}$ and  $\alpha_{1D}$  adrenoceptors (Xiao and Jeffries, 1998); 8-[2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinil]ethyl]-8-azaspiro[4,5]decane-7,9-dione dihydrochloride (BMY 7378, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), a selective antagonist of  $\alpha_{1D}$ adrenoceptors (Deng et al, 1996; Saussy Jr et al, 1996); 2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenoxyethy)aminomethyl-1,4-benzodioxane hydrochloride (WB4101, Tocris Cookson, Ballwin, Missouri), a selective antagonist of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor (Zhong and Minneman, 1999).

### **RESULTS**

The body weight of the control and stressed rats was measured daily between 1400 and 1500. The control rats were  $44.5 \pm 1.5 \,\mathrm{g}$  (n = 24) on PND 21 and  $58.8 \pm 1.9 \,\mathrm{g}$ (n=24) on PND 24 (Figure 1). The body weight of the stressed group was  $44.2 \pm 1.8 \,\mathrm{g} \, (n = 23)$  before the first stress session on PND 21, and 51.0  $\pm$  2.3 g (n = 20) after the last stress session, on PND 24. The difference in body weight between stressed and control rats was statistically significant after the second day of stress (p < 0.01). Stressed rats that were not used for electrophysiological experiments continued to display reduced body weight gain for as long as body weight was monitored (up to 10 days after stressor cessation, data not shown).

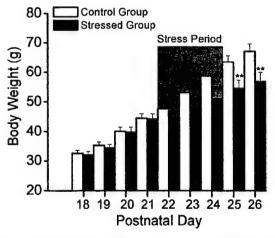


Figure 1 Restrain/tail-shock stress reduces body weight gain. Exposure to stress on PNDs 22, 23, and 24 reduced body weight gain. The body weight difference between control and stressed rats was statistically significant after the first day of stress (\*\*p < 0.01). Data on PND 26 are from rats that were not used for electrophysiological experiments. Sample sizes range from 12 (PND 26) to 24 rats.



### Stress Blocks Noradrenergic Facilitation of GABAergic Synaptic Transmission

Noradrenergic modulation of spontaneous IPSCs (sIPSCs). To investigate whether NE modulates GABAergic transmission in the BLA, and whether stress alters this modulation, we first examined the effects of NE on action-potential dependent, sIPSCs recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons, in control and stressed rats. sIPSCs were recorded at a holding potential of  $-70 \,\mathrm{mV}$ , and in the presence of D-AP5 (50 μM), CNQX (10 μM), propranolol (10 μM), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M) to block NMDA, AMPA/kainate, and  $\beta$  and  $\alpha_2$ receptors, respectively. In control rats, the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded from the soma of BLA pyramidal neurons was  $3.1 \pm 1.6 \,\text{Hz}$  (n=21). Bath application of bicuculline (10 µM) eliminated sIPSCs, confirming that they were mediated by GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. NE at 1, 10, and 100 μM produced a dose-dependent enhancement in the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs (Figure 2). At 100 μM of NE, the enhancement of sIPSCs was too high to be quantified precisely. The 10 µM concentration appeared to be close to the EC50, and therefore it was used in subsequent experiments. After the application of 10 µM NE, the mean frequency of sIPSCs was increased to 984.39 ± 148.2% of the control values (n=21, p<0.01; Figure 3a). The amplitude of sIPSCs was increased to 144.0  $\pm$  12.8% of the control values (n = 21, p < 0.05; Figure 3a). These effects persisted throughout the application of NE and were completely reversed after removal of the agonist. The effects of NE were not accompanied by any significant change in the rise time or decay time constant of sIPSCs (Figure 3a), and were blocked by the  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor antagonist prazosin (1 µM, Figure 3c), confirming that NE was acting via  $\alpha_1$  adrenergic receptors.

In stressed rats, the mean frequency of sIPSCs was  $2.6 \pm 2.3$  Hz. NE (10  $\mu$ M) had no significant effect on the frequency or amplitude of sIPSCs. Thus, in the presence of NE (10  $\mu$ M), the frequency of sIPSCs was 128.9  $\pm$  19.2% and the amplitude was  $111.4 \pm 10.2\%$  of the control values (n=19, Figure 3b). In addition, bath perfusion of NE (10 µM) caused no significant changes in the kinetics of these currents (rise time and decay time constant of sIPSCs; Figure 3b).

To identify the subtype of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors involved in the effects of NE on control rats, we first applied NE (10  $\mu$ M) in the additional presence of CEC (10 µM) and BMY 7378 (300 nM) to block  $\alpha_{1B}$  and  $\alpha_{1D}$  adrenoceptors. There was no significant attenuation of the effects of NE in the presence of these antagonists (Figure 4). Thus, NE increased the frequency of sIPSCs from  $2.8 \pm 2.4$  to  $27.1 \pm 7.9$  Hz (p < 0.01, n = 6; Figure 4), and the amplitude of sIPSCs to 154  $\pm$  11.3% of the control values (p < 0.05, n = 6; Figure 4).

Next, we examined the effects of the specific  $\alpha_{1A}$ adrenoceptor agonist A61603. In control rats, A61603 (1 µM) increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSC to  $1034 \pm 158.6$  and  $162 \pm 14.2\%$  of the control values, respectively (p < 0.01, n = 16; Figure 5a). There were no effects on the rise time or the decay time constant of sIPSCs (Figure 5a). In stressed rats, A61603 had no significant effect (Figure 5b). Thus, in the presence of 1 μM A61603 the frequency of sIPSCs was 132  $\pm$  21% and the amplitude of sIPSCs was  $106 \pm 8.8\%$  of the control values (n = 18,

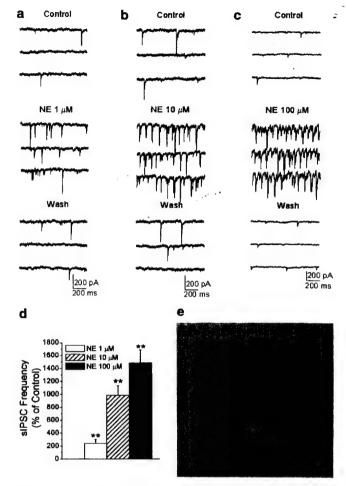
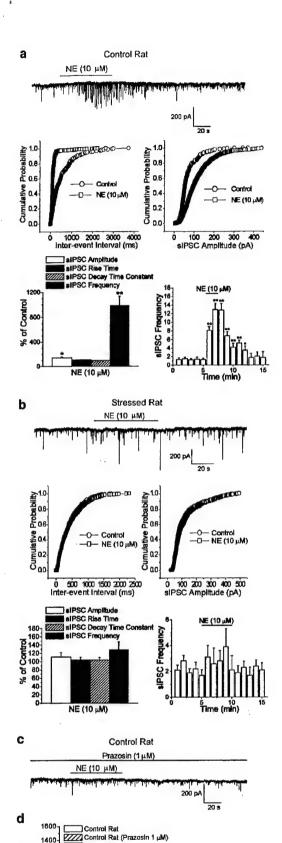


Figure 2 Activation of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors increases tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons in a dose-dependent manner. (a-c) sIPSCs recorded from three different cells are shown. The holding potential is  $-70\,\text{mV}$ . The medium contains D-AP5 (50  $\mu\text{M}$ ), CNQX (10  $\mu\text{M}$ ), propranolol (10 µM), and yohimbine (20 µM). The application of 1, 10, and 100 µM NE increased the frequency of sIPSCs in a dose-dependent manner. The bar graph (d) shows group data of the increase of sIPSC frequency (n=8 for each concentration of NE, \*\*p<0.01). (e) Photomicrograph of pyramidal cell (b) showing the typical morphology of the recorded neurons. The cell has been labeled with Lucifer Yellow. Scale bar, 40 µm.

Figure 5b). The effects of A61603 on sIPSCs in control rats were blocked by the selective  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor antagonist WB4101 (1 µM, Figures 5c and d).

Taken together, these results suggest that (1) NE, acting via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors, enhances tonic inhibition of pyramidal cells in the BLA by inducing a massive increase in action potential-dependent spontaneous release of GABA, and (2) stress impairs this function of NE.

Noradrenergic modulation of evoked IPSCs (eIPSCs). It has been shown previously that NE reduces evoked inhibitory transmission in the hippocampus via a adrenoceptors (Madison and Nicoll, 1988; Doze et al, 1991). More recently, in the sensorimotor cortex, it was found that NE actually has a small facilitatory effect on eIPSCs, which is detected when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are blocked (Bennett et al., 1997). To determine the effects of NE on evoked inhibitory



(% of Control) sIPSC Frequency

400

200

NE (10 μM)

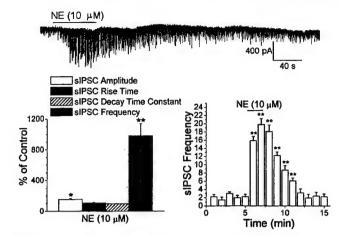
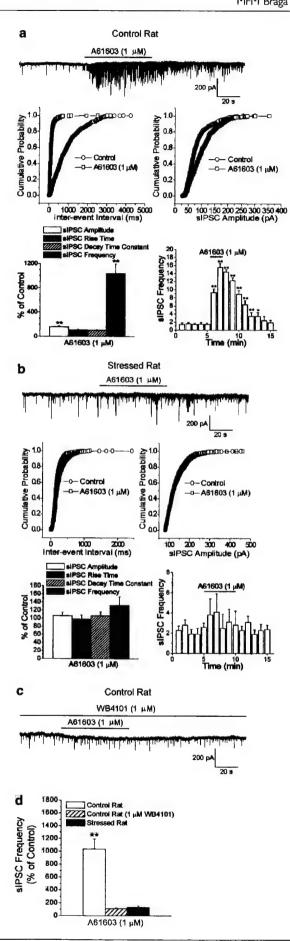
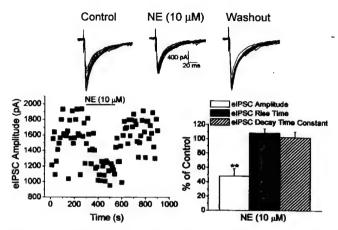


Figure 4 The NE-induced enhancement of sIPSCs is not blocked by  $\alpha_{IB}$ and  $\alpha_{ID}$  adrenoceptor antagonists. Top trace: sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat (holding potential is -70 mV). Bath application of NE (10 µM) in the presence of D-AP5 (50 µM), CNQX ( $10\,\mu\text{M}$ ), propranolol ( $10\,\mu\text{M}$ ), yohimbine ( $20\,\mu\text{M}$ ), CEC ( $10\,\mu\text{M}$ ), and BMY 7378 (300 nM) reversibly increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs. The bar graph shows pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from six neurons. \*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.01.

transmission in the BLA we applied 10 µM NE while recording eIPSCs in control rats. In the absence of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonist, NE (10 μM) reduced the amplitude of eIPSCs to  $48.2 \pm 10.3\%$  of the control levels (p < 0.01, n = 8; Figure 6). However, in the presence of SCH50911 (20 µM), a specific antagonist of the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, NE enhanced the amplitude of eIPSCs to  $162.4 \pm 9.3\%$  of the control, p < 0.01, n = 10; Figure 7a) without affecting the rise time and decay time constant of the eIPSCs (Figure 7a). Similar effects were obtained when  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors were activated by the application of 1  $\mu$ M A61603 (Figure 7c). Thus, A61603 (1 µM) increased the amplitude of eIPSCs to 159.4 ± 10.7% of the control (p < 0.01, n = 8, Figure 7c) without affecting the kinetics of the eIPSCs (Figure 7c). The effects of the drugs were

**Figure 3** Activation of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors increases tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (a) Top trace: effects of NE (10  $\mu$ M) on sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat. The holding potential is  $-70 \,\mathrm{mV}$ . The medium contains D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine  $(20 \, \mu M)$ . Middle graphs: cumulative probability plots of interevent intervals and amplitude of sIPSCs, in control conditions and during NE perfusion (same cell as in the top trace). Bottom graphs: pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from 21 neurons. The bar graph on the left shows the NE-induced changes in amplitude, frequency, and kinetics of sIPSCs. The bar graph on the right panel shows the time course of changes in sIPSC frequency during the application of NE. \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01. (b) Top trace: sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a stressed rat (the holding potential is -70 mV); NE (10 µM) had no significant effect. Middle graphs: cumulative probability plots of interevent intervals and amplitude of sIPSCs in control conditions and during NE perfusion (same cell as in the top trace). Bottom graphs: pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from 19 neurons. Effects of NE on the amplitude, kinetics, and frequency of sIPSCs in stressed rats. (c) Prazosin (1 µM) prevented the NE-induced increase of sIPSCs observed in control rats. (d) The bar graph shows the effects of NE on the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded from control rats (in the absence and in the presence of prazosin), and stressed rats (in the absence of prazosin). \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01.





**Figure 6** Activation of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors reduces the amplitude of elPSCs in control rats. Top traces: elPSCs recorded from a BLA neuron of a control rat. The slice medium contains D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). NE reduced the amplitude of elPSCs with no significant effect on their kinetics. Bottom graphs: the plot shows the time course of the NE effects on the amplitude of elPSCs (same cell as in top traces). The bar graph shows the relative (% of control) NE-induced changes in amplitude and kinetics of elPSCs. Pooled data from eight neurons. \*\*p<0.01.

reversible. In stressed rats, neither NE nor A61603 had a significant effect on the amplitude, rise time, and decay time constant of eIPSCs (Figure 7b and d). In the presence of NE (10  $\mu$ M), the eIPSC amplitude was 109  $\pm$  8.2% of the control ( $n\!=\!11$ ), and in the presence of A61603, the amplitude of the eIPSCs was 103  $\pm$  7.4 % of the control ( $n\!=\!10$ ). These results suggest that (1) NE facilitates evoked the GABAergic transmission via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenergic receptors, (2) this facilitatory effect is masked due to the activation of presynaptic GABA<sub>B</sub> autoreceptors following the NE-induced enhancement of spontaneous GABA release, and (3) stress blocks the facilitatory effect of NE on evoked GABA release.

Noradrenergic modulation of mIPSCs. The enhancement of eIPSCs and action-potential-dependent sIPSCs by NE could be due to a depolarizing effect via the activation of

**Figure 5** Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors increases tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (a) Top trace: sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat (the holding potential is  $-70 \, \text{mV}$ ). Bath application of A61603 (1  $\mu$ M), a specific  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoreceptor agonist, reversibly increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs. The slice medium contains D-AP5 (50 µM), CNQX (10 μM), propranolol (10 μM), and yohimbine (20 μM). Middle graphs: cumulative probability plots of sIPSC interevent intervals and amplitude in control conditions and during A61603 perfusion (same cell as in the top trace). Bottom graphs: bar graphs show pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from 16 neurons. (b) sIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a stressed rat (the holding potential is  $-70\,\text{mV}$ ). Bath application of A61603 (1  $\mu\text{M}$ ) caused no significant change in the frequency or amplitude of siPSCs. Middle graphs: cumulative probability plots of sIPSCs interevent intervals and amplitude in control conditions and during A61603 (1 µM) perfusion (same cell as in the top trace). Bottom graphs: bar graph shows pooled data (mean  $\pm$  SEM) from 18 neurons. (c) WB4101 (1  $\mu$ M) prevented the A61603-induced effects observed in control rats. (d) Bar graph shows the effects of A61603 (1  $\mu$ M) on the mean frequency of sIPSCs recorded from control rats (in the absence and in the presence of WB4101), and stressed rats (in the absence of WB4101). \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01.

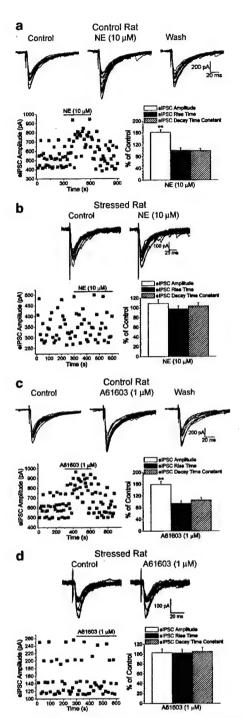


Figure 7 In the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonist, activation of  $\alpha_{\mathsf{IA}}$  adrenoceptors increases the amplitude of eIPSCs in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (a) Top traces: eIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal cell of a control rat. In addition to D-AP5 (50 µM), CNQX (10 µM), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M), the slice medium also contains 20 µM SCH50911. NE increased the amplitude of the eIPSCs, without affecting their kinetics. Bottom graphs: the plot shows the time course of the NE effect on eIPSC amplitude (same cell as in the top traces). The bar graph shows the effect of NE on the amplitude and kinetics of eIPSCs. Pooled data from 10 neurons. \*\*p < 0.01. (b) Data similar to those shown in (a), but from stressed rats. The bar graph shows pooled data from II neurons. (c) In control rats, the  $\alpha_{IA}$  agonist A61603 produced similar effects to those of NE. Top traces and bottom left plot show data from the same cell. The bar graph shows pooled data from eight BLA neurons. (d) In stressed rats, A61603 had no significant effects on eIPSCs. The bar graph shows pooled data from 10 BLA neurons.

somatodendritic  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors on GABAergic neurons, and/or due to a direct effect at GABAergic terminals. To determine whether NE modulates GABA release by a direct effect on GABAergic terminals in the BLA, we tested the effects of NE on mIPSCs, which do not depend on the presynaptic invasion of action potentials or Ca2+ influx. mIPSCs were recorded in a medium containing D-AP5 (50 μM), CNQX (10 μM), propranolol (10 μM), yohimbine (20 μM), and TTX (1 μM). In the absence of NE, the frequency of mIPSCs was 0.68 ± 0.32 Hz and their amplitude was 114.0  $\pm$  12 pA (n = 10). NE (10  $\mu$ M) increased the frequency of mIPSCs to 182.3  $\pm$  9.6 % of the control levels (p < 0.01, n = 10; Figure 8a). The amplitude, rise time, and decay time constant of the mIPSCs were not significantly affected by 10 µM NE (Figure 8a). Similar effects were observed after the application of the  $\alpha_{1A}$ -specific agonist A61603 (Figure 8c). A61603 (1 µM) increased the frequency of mIPSCs from 0.71  $\pm$  0.24 to 1.28  $\pm$  0.31 (178  $\pm$  12.4% of the control, p < 0.01, n = 9; Figure 8c). The amplitude and kinetics of mIPSCs were not affected by A61603 (Figure 8c).

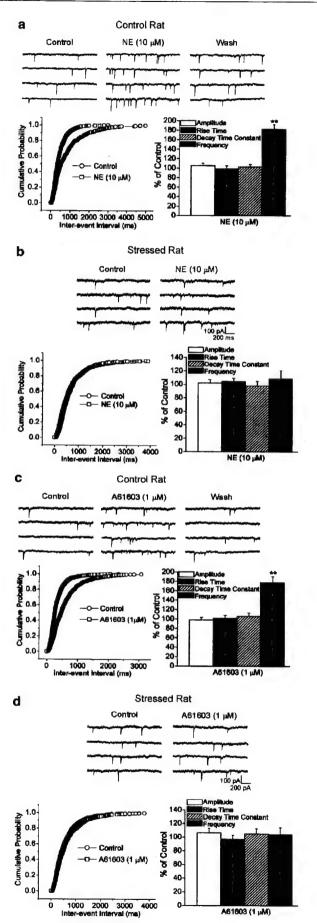
In stressed rats, neither NE ( $10 \,\mu\text{M}$ ) nor A61603 ( $1 \,\mu\text{M}$ ) produced a significant effect on mIPSCs frequency, amplitude, or kinetics (Figure 8b and d). Thus, the frequency of mIPSCs was  $0.68 \pm 0.25$  and  $0.64 \pm 0.34$  Hz before and during the application of NE, respectively (n=10), and  $0.72 \pm 0.27$  and  $0.63 \pm 0.31$  Hz in the presence and absence of  $1 \,\mu\text{M}$  A61603, respectively (n=8).

These results suggest that (1) NE facilitates GABA release by a direct effect on GABAergic terminals, and (2) this mechanism of noradrenergic facilitation of GABA release is impaired by stress.

### Facilitation of GABAergic Transmission by $\alpha_{1A}$ Adrenoceptors is Mediated by Phospholipase C (PLC)

Studies in other brain regions or cell types have shown that a, adrenoceptors are coupled to PLC via a G-protein, and can increase the intracellular calcium concentration [Ca2+]; by mobilizing Ca<sup>2+</sup> from intracellular stores, as well as by increasing the Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx (Schwinn et al, 1991; Wu et al, 1992; Cohen and Almazan, 1993; Lepretre et al, 1994; Kulik et al, 1999). However, certain effects of  $\alpha_{1A}$  activation involve signaling pathways that are independent of PLC activation and intracellular Ca2+ rise (Berts et al, 1999). To determine whether the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor-mediated facilitation of GABA release, in the BLA, involves the activation of PLC, we examined whether the effects of NE on the GABAergic transmission are blocked by a PLC inhibitor. In control rats, NE (10 µM) or A61603 (1 µM) enhanced the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs in the presence of U73343 (20 µM), the inactive isomer of the PLC inhibitor U73122, but had no effects in the presence of 20 µM U73122 (Figure 9). Thus, in the presence of U73343, NE increased the frequency of sIPSCs to  $1022.8 \pm 105.3\%$  of the control levels (p < 0.01, n = 8; Figure 9a) and increased the amplitude of sIPSCs to  $161 \pm 11.7\%$  (p<0.01, n=6; Figure 9a); A61603 (1 µM) increased the frequency of sIPSCs to 978.1  $\pm$  102.1% (p < 0.01, n = 8; Figure 9b), and increased the amplitude of sIPSCs to  $154 \pm 12.3\%$  of the control levels (p < 0.01, n = 8; Figure 9b). In contrast, in the presence of U73122 (20 μM), NE (10 μM) and A61603 (1 μM) failed to induce any significant changes in the frequency





and amplitude of sIPSCs (Figure 9c-e). Similarly, the effects of NE (10  $\mu$ M) on the amplitude of eIPSCs, as well as on the frequency of mIPSCs, were blocked by 20  $\mu$ M U73122 (not shown).

### Stress Blocks $\alpha_{1A}$ Adrenoceptor-Mediated Suppression of BLA Field Potentials

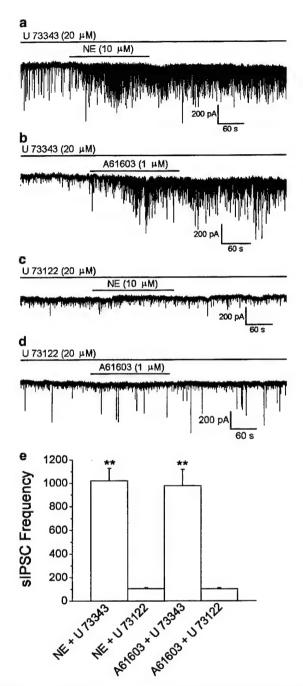
Since the activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors facilitates GABAergic transmission, the function of these receptors at the network level could be to dampen neuronal excitability and responsiveness. However, while spontaneous GABAergic activity is dramatically enhanced by activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors (Figure 5), evoked GA-BAergic transmission is suppressed due to presynaptic inhibition of GABA release via GABA<sub>B</sub> autoreceptors (Figure 6). Therefore, under physiological conditions when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are not blocked, ala adrenoceptor activation could enhance the amygdala's responsiveness (due to the reduction in evoked GABA release), unless the enhancement of spontaneously released extracellular GABA plays a more decisive role in neuronal excitability. To determine the net effect of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation on neuronal responsiveness and excitability in the BLA, and whether this effect is altered by stress, we investigated the effects of NE or A61603 on population, field responses, in the absence of GABAB receptor blockade, in control and stressed rats.

Field potentials in the BLA were evoked by stimulation of the external capsule. These responses consist of one major, negative component that corresponds in time course to the EPSP recorded intracellularly from BLA pyramidal cells (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al, 2001; Chen et al, 2003), and is mediated by AMPA/kainate receptors (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al, 2001). In control rats, 10 µM NE, in the presence of propranolol (10 μM) and yohimbine (20 μM), produced a significant reduction in the peak amplitude of evoked field potentials (83.8  $\pm$  5.3% of control levels, n = 14, p < 0.05; Figure 10a). Similarly, bath application of 1 µM A61603 caused a significant reduction in the peak amplitude of the field potentials to 83.1  $\pm$  5.2% of the control levels (p < 0.05, n = 12; Figure 10b). In contrast, in stressed rats, neither NE (10 µM) nor A61603 (1 µM) had a significant effect on the amplitude of the field potentials (Figure 10, bottom panels).

These results suggest that the function of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors in the BLA is to reduce neuronal excitability/responsiveness, and this function is impaired by stress.

**Figure 8** Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors increases the frequency of mIPSCs in control rats, but not in stressed rats. mIPSCs were recorded in the presence of TTX ( $I\mu M$ ), D-AP5 ( $50\mu M$ ), CNQX ( $10\mu M$ ), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). (a) Top traces: mIPSCs recorded from a BLA pyramidal neuron of a control rat. NE (10 µM) increased the frequency of mIPSCs. Bottom graph: the left panel shows the cumulative probability plots of interevent intervals of mIPSCs under control conditions and during the application of NE (same cell as in top traces). The bar graph shows the effect of NE on the amplitude, kinetics, and frequency of mIPSCs. Pooled data from 10 neurons, \*\*p < 0.01. (b) Similar data to those shown in (a), but from stressed rats. NE had no significant effect on mIPSCs. The bar graph shows pooled data from 10 neurons. (c) In control rats, the  $\alpha_{1A}$  antagonist A61603 had similar effects to those induced by NE. The bar graph shows pooled data from nine BLA neurons. (d) A61603 had no significant effects on mIPSCs recorded from BLA pyramidal cells of stressed rats. The bar graph shows pooled data from eight cells.





**Figure 9**  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors in the BLA are coupled to PLC. (a–d) sIPSCs recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons. NE (a) or A61603 (b) increased the frequency and amplitude of sIPSCs in the presence of the inactive isomer of a PLC inhibitor (U73343), but had no effect in the presence of the PLC inhibitor U73122 (c and d). The slice medium contains D-AP5 (50  $\mu$ M), CNQX (10  $\mu$ M), propranolol (10  $\mu$ M), and yohimbine (20  $\mu$ M). (e) Bar graphs showing the effects of NE (10  $\mu$ M) or A61603 (1  $\mu$ M) on the frequency of sIPSCs in the presence of U73343 or U73122. Pooled data from eight neurons.

#### DISCUSSION

The present study describes two main findings. First, activation of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  subtype of adrenergic receptors facilitates both tonic and phasic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons. Second, stress

produces a severe impairment of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptormediated facilitation of GABAergic synaptic transmission in the BLA. These findings provide one possible explanation for (1) the antiepileptic effects of NE in temporal lobe epilepsy, (2) the amygdala's hyperexcitability in stressrelated affective disorders, and (3) the stress-induced increase in the frequency of seizures in epileptic patients.

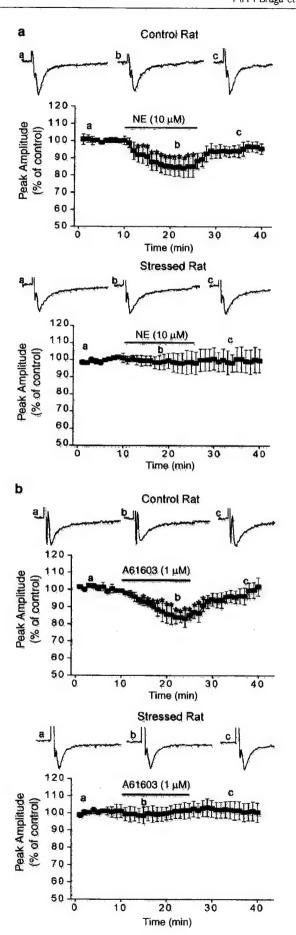
### NE Facilitates GABAergic Transmission in the BLA via presynaptic $\alpha_{1A}$ Adrenoceptors

All three subtypes of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors,  $\alpha_{1A}$ ,  $\alpha_{1B}$ , and  $\alpha_{1D}$ , are present in the amygdala, as determined by in situ hybridization (Day et al, 1997). The distribution of these receptors varies in different nuclei of the amygdala. The BLA expresses the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor subtype almost exclusively (Day et al, 1997; Domyancic and Morilak, 1997). The role of these receptors in the amygdala's physiology and function has been unknown. In the present study, we show that NE, acting via the  $\alpha_{1A}$  subtype of adrenergic receptors, facilitates GABA release in the BLA. Spontaneous, evoked, and quantal release of GABA were enhanced by NE or the specific  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor agonist A61603.

Endogenous NE released from noradrenergic terminals reaches its targets both by diffusion and via conventional synapses (Papadopoulos and Parnavelas, 1990; Seguela et al, 1990; Asan, 1993; Arce et al, 1994; Li et al, 2002). In the BLA, noradrenergic axons form asymmetric synapses with the dendrites of GABAergic neurons (Li et al, 2002). Although α<sub>1A</sub> adrenoceptors may be located in such dendritic synapses and could be involved in the enhancement of spontaneous and evoked GABA release by NE, the increase in the frequency of mIPSCs by  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation indicates the presence of these receptors on GABAergic terminals. The enhancement of spontaneous GABA release by NE has also been observed in other brain regions (Madison and Nicoll, 1988; Doze et al, 1991; Gellman and Aghajanian, 1993; Alreja and Liu, 1996; Bergles et al, 1996; Bennett et al, 1997, 1998; Kawaguchi and Shindou, 1998), and it is mediated via  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors (Gellman and Aghajanian, 1993; Alreja and Liu, 1996; Bergles et al, 1996; Kawaguchi and Shindou, 1998); the specific  $\alpha_1$  receptor subtype involved has not been determined. At least in the CA1 hippocampal area, it appears that  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors are located only on somatodendritic regions of GABAergic cells, since mIPSCs are unaffected by adrenergic agonists (Bergles et al, 1996). Thus, the amygdala and the hippocampus may differ in the subcellular distribution of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors mediating the facilitation of GABA release.

Evoked GABA release in the hippocampus is suppressed by NE, and this effect is also mediated via α adrenoceptors (Madison and Nicoll, 1988). However, a similar effect of NE in the sensorimotor cortex has been found to be due to the activation of presynaptic GABA<sub>B</sub> autoreceptors; when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors were blocked, NE enhanced evoked GABAergic transmission (Bennett *et al*, 1997). Similarly, in the present study, the facilitatory effect of NE on evoked GABAergic transmission was revealed only when GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors were blocked, suggesting that the accumulation of extracellular GABA due to the NE-induced enhancement of spontaneous GABA release inhibited evoked GABA release.





Since NE enhances spontaneous GABA release, but suppresses evoked GABA release when GABAB receptors are functional, this raises the question of what would be the net effect of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation on the overall excitability and responsiveness of the amygdala. The BLA field potentials were reduced by NE or A61603 in the absence of GABAB receptor antagonists. It is unlikely that this effect is due to a reduction in glutamate release, because glutamatergic transmission in the BLA is suppressed via  $\alpha_2$ , but not  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor activation (Ferry et al, 1997). Thus, the reduction of the BLA field potentials by NE or A61603 suggests that the dramatic enhancement of spontaneously released GABA induced by a1A adrenoceptor activation (Figure 5) over-rides the reduction in evoked GABAergic transmission (Figure 7) producing a suppression of the amygdala's excitability.

The intracellular signaling mechanisms that mediate the physiological effects of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor activation in the BLA involve the activation of PLC, since a PLC inhibitor prevented the enhancement of sIPSCs, eIPSCs, and mIPSCs by NE and A61603. The activation of PLC may lead to mobilization of Ca2+ from intracellular stores, and/or Ca2+ influx, following phosphoinositide hydrolysis and formation of IP3, as it has been observed in different tissues and cell types following  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptor activation (Schoepp and Rutledge, 1985; Schwinn et al, 1991; Perez et al, 1993; Kulik et al, 1999; Zhong and Minneman, 1999; Khorchid et al, 2002), or ala adrenoreceptor activation (Cohen and Almazan, 1993; Lepretre et al, 1994). In the present study, since NE or A61603 enhanced the frequency of mIPSCs, the influx of Ca2+ through voltage-gated calcium channels is not necessary for the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoreceptor-mediated facilitation of GABA release in the BLA.

The amygdala is a key player in the pathogenesis and symptomatology of temporal lobe epilepsy (Gloor, 1992; Weiss et al, 2000; Avoli et al, 2002). NE has long been known to display anticonvulsant properties, but little is known about the underlying mechanisms (Chen et al, 1954; Stanton, 1992; Stanton et al, 1992; Szot et al, 1999; Stoop et al, 2000; Weinshenker et al, 2001) The  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenor-eceptor-mediated facilitation of GABA release in the BLA may be one of the mechanisms involved in the antiepileptic effects of NE in temporal lobe seizure disorders.

### Stress Impairs the Function of $\alpha_{1A}$ Adrenoceptors in the BLA

Previous studies have suggested that excessive or repeated stress can produce long-lasting alterations in the amygdala's structure and function. Thus, chronic immobilization, in rats, induces hypertrophy of the dendritic arborizations of

**Figure 10** Activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors reduces BLA field potentials in control rats, but not in stressed rats. (a) Changes in the peak amplitude of BLA field potentials evoked by stimulation of the external capsule, in response to bath application of 10 M NE, in control (top panel, n=9) and stressed (bottom panel, n=10) rats. The medium contains propranolol (10 M) and yohimbine (20 M). (b) Similar data to those in (a), except that A61603 is applied in place of the NE. Pooled data from 10 slices (control rats, top panel) and eight slices (stressed rats, bottom panel). The slice medium same as in (a). Asterisks over error bars denote statistically significant reduction (p < 0.05).

MFM Braga et al

pyramidal and stellate neurons in the BLA (Vyas et al, 2002; Pawlak et al, 2003). Fear conditioning or other types of stressors such as exposure to a predator produce longlasting changes in the efficacy of synaptic transmission in the amygdala (LeDoux, 1992; Davis et al, 1994; Rogan et al, 1997, McKernan and Shinnick-Gallagher, 1997; Adamec et al, 2001). In human patients with stress-related affective disorders, the amygdala exhibits hypertrophy (Strakowski et al, 1999; Altshuler et al, 2000), increased levels of basal activity (Drevets, 1999), or exaggerated responses to fearful stimuli (Rauch et al, 2000). In the present study, repeated restrain/tail-shock stress produced a severe impairment in the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoreceptor-mediated facilitation of GABA release in the BLA, indicating that stress impairs the function of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors. This impairment could result from receptor desensitization, internalization, or downregulation, or by an effect on the intracellular signaling pathways activated by PLC. In other brain regions, repeated stress reduces mRNA levels of  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors (Miyahara et al, 1999). Adrenergic receptors desensitize or undergo downregulation following prolonged exposure to the agonist (Yang et al, 1999; Chalothorn et al, 2002). Thus, during stress exposure, excessive release of NE in the amygdala (Galvez et al, 1996; Quirarte et al, 1998; Tanaka et al, 2000) may be responsible for the impairment of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoreceptor function. In addition, previous studies have shown that restrain/tail-shock stress elevates plasma corticosterone levels (Servatius et al, 1995). Glucocorticoid receptors colocalize with  $\alpha_1$  adrenoceptors (Fuxe et al, 1985; Williams et al, 1997), and it has been demonstrated that corticosterone downregulates α adrenoceptors (Stone et al, 1986, 1987; Joels and de Kloet, 1989). Therefore, another possibility is that the corticosterone released during exposure to stress downregulates  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors. An important question is whether the impairment in the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor function is a transient or a long-term effect. The investigations described here focus on changes measured within a relatively short period of time after stressor cessation. However, preliminary experiments have revealed differences in the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor function between stressed and control rats on the fifth day after the termination of stress exposure, suggesting that the stress-induced dysfunction in the noradrenergic modulation of GABA release is not likely to be a short-term effect.

Functional implications. What are the possible functional implications of a stress-induced loss of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptor-mediated noradrenergic facilitation of GABA release in the BLA? In the normal amygdala, basal levels of NE, acting via  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors, may contribute to tonic inhibition of BLA pyramidal neurons, by facilitating both action potential-dependent and -independent GABA release. The loss or impairment of this facilitation would result in hyperexcitability at rest, and a lower threshold of activation. When the normal amygdala is activated in response to an emotionally significant event triggering the release of NE, activation of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors will facilitate the role of inhibitory transmission in active neuronal circuits; this role is not only to prevent overexcitation, but also to shape and sharpen the flow of excitatory activity. Therefore, loss of the α<sub>1A</sub> adrenoceptor-mediated facilitation of synaptic inhibi-

tion may result in inappropriate overactivation of the amygdala and impairment in the processing and interpretation of an emotional stimulus. A dysfunction of this nature may also affect the formation of emotional memories. In the normal amygdala, noradrenergic facilitation of GABAergic transmission may either suppress memory formation (due to the suppression of excitation), or facilitate optimal registration of the memory trace (by regulating the level and flow of excitatory activity). In a hyper-responsive amygdala, when noradrenergic facilitation of GABA release is impaired, events of little emotional significance may be registered as significant, and memories of emotionally significant events may be 'overconsolidated'. It should be noted, however, that the net effect of stress on the function of the noradrenergic system in the BLA remains to be determined, as stress may also induce changes in the interaction of NE with other adrenoceptor subtypes ( $\beta$  and  $\alpha_2$ ) or neurotransmitter systems.

It has been hypothesized that the hyperactivity and hyper-responsiveness of the amygdala associated with certain affective disorders, such as PTSD, is due to the loss of proper cortical modulation of the amygdala, and/or due to an intrinsic lower threshold of amygdala response to emotionally significant stimuli (Villarreal and King, 2001). The present findings suggest that a reduction in GABAergic transmission due to the loss of the  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptormediated facilitation of GABA release may be one of the mechanisms responsible for the apparently reduced threshold of amygdala's activation in these affective disorders. The present findings also suggest that a stress-induced impairment in the function of  $\alpha_{1A}$  adrenoceptors, which could result in reduced tonic inhibition in the BLA, may be one of the mechanisms underlying the stress-induced increased frequency of seizures in patients with temporal lobe epilepsy (Temkin and Davis, 1984; Frucht et al, 2000). Moreover, our results suggest that the reduced central  $\alpha_1$ adrenoceptor responsiveness (Asnis et al, 1985, 1992), and binding (Crow et al, 1984; Gross-Isseroff et al, 1990) in depressed patients may be stress-related, and that one of the physiological consequences of this reduction is an impaired modulation of the GABAergic transmission.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We thank Dr Robert M Post for critical review of the manuscript and valuable discussions. The expert assistance of Eleanore Gamble and Dr Jozsef Czeee is greatly appreciated. CJH and VA-A were financially supported by the Stanley Foundation. This work was supported in part by DAMD Grant 17-00-1-0110 and USUHS Grant RO88DC to HL.

### REFERENCES

Abercrombie HC, Schaefer SM, Larson CL, Oakes TR, Lindgren KA, Holden JE et al (1998). Metabolic rate in the right amygdala predicts negative affect in depressed patients. Neuroreport 9: 3301-3307.

Adamec RE, Blundell J, Collins A (2001). Neural plasticity and stress induced changes in defense in the rat. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 25: 721-744.

- **IDB**
- Alreja M, Liu W (1996). Noradrenaline induces IPSCs in rat medial septal/diagonal band neurons: involvement of septohippocampal GABAergic neurons. J Physiol 494: 201-215.
- Altshuler LL, Bartzokis G, Grieder T, Curran J, Jimenez T, Leight K et al (2000). An MRI study of temporal lobe structures in men with bipolar disorder or schizophrenia. Biol Psychiatry 48: 147–162.
- Arce EA, Bennett-Clarke CA, Rhoades RW (1994). Ultrastructural organization of the noradrenergic innervation of the superficial gray layer of the hamster's superior colliculus. Synapse 18: 46-54.
- Aroniadou-Anderjaska V, Post RM, Rogawski MA, Li H (2001). Input-specific LTP and depotentiation in the basolateral amygdala. Neuroreport 12: 635-640.
- Asan E (1993). Comparative single and double immunolabelling with antisera against catecholamine biosynthetic enzymes: criteria for the identification of dopaminergic, noradrenergic and adrenergic structures in selected rat brain areas. *Histochemistry* 99: 427-442.
- Asnis GM, Halbreich U, Rabinovich H, Ryan ND, Sachar EJ, Nelson B et al (1985). The cortisol response to desipramine in endogenous depressives and normal controls: preliminary findings. Psychiatry Res 14: 225-233.
- Asnis GM, Sanderson WC, van Praag HM (1992). Cortisol response to intramuscular desipramine in patients with major depression and normal control subjects: a replication study. *Psychiatry Res* 44: 237-250.
- Avoli M, D'Antuono M, Louvel J, Kohling R, Biagini G, Pumain R et al (2002). Network and pharmacological mechanisms leading to epileptiform synchronization in the limbic system in vitro. Prog Neurobiol 68: 167-207.
- Baird AA, Gruber SA, Fein DA, Maas LC, Steingard RJ, Renshaw PF et al (1999). Functional magnetic resonance imaging of facial affect recognition in children and adolescents. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 38: 195-199.
- Bennett BD, Huguenard JR, Prince DA (1997). Adrenoceptormediated elevation of ambient GABA levels activates presynaptic GABA(B) receptors in rat sensorimotor cortex. *J Neurophysiol* 78: 561-566.
- Bennett BD, Huguenard JR, Prince DA (1998). Adrenergic modulation of GABAA receptor-mediated inhibition in rat sensorimotor cortex. J Neurophysiol 79: 937-946.
- Bergles DE, Doze VA, Madison DV, Smith SJ (1996). Excitatory actions of norepinephrine on multiple classes of hippocampal CA1 interneurons. *J Neurosci* 16: 572-585.
- Berts A, Zhong H, Minneman KP (1999). No role for Ca<sup>++</sup> or protein kinase C in alpha-1A adrenergic receptor activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways in transfected PC12 cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 55: 296-303.
- Braga MF, Aroniadou-Anderjaska V, Xie J, Li H (2003). Bidirectional modulation of GABA release by presynaptic glutamate receptor 5 kainate receptors in the basolateral amygdala. *J Neurosci* 23: 442-452.
- Breiter HC, Etcoff NL, Whalen PJ, Kennedy WA, Rauch SL, Buckner RL et al (1996). Response and habituation of the human amygdala during visual processing of facial expression. Neuron 17: 875-887.
- Bremner JD, Innis RB, Southwick SM, Staib L, Zoghbi S, Charney DS (2000). Decreased benzodiazepine receptor binding in prefrontal cortex in combat-related posttraumatic stress disorder. Am J Psychiatry 157: 1120-1126.
- Bremner JD, Krystal JH, Southwick SM, Charney DS (1996). Noradrenergic mechanisms in stress and anxiety: I. Preclinical studies. Synapse 23: 28-38.
- Buchel C, Dolan RJ (2000). Classical fear conditioning in functional neuroimaging. Curr Opin Neurobiol 10: 219-223.
- Buchel C, Morris J, Dolan RJ, Friston KJ (1998). Brain systems mediating aversive conditioning: an event-related fMRI study. Neuron 20: 947-957.

- Cahill L, McGaugh JL (1998). Mechanisms of emotional arousal and lasting declarative memory. Trends Neurosci 21: 294-299.
- Chalothorn D, McCune DF, Edelmann SE, Garcia-Cazarin ML, Tsujimoto G, Piascik MT (2002). Differences in the cellular localization and agonist-mediated internalization properties of the alpha(1)-adrenoceptor subtypes. *Mol Pharmacol* 61: 1008-1016.
- Chen A, Hough CJ, Li H (2003). Serotonin type II receptor activation facilitates synaptic plasticity via N-Methyl-D-aspartate-mediated mechanism in the rat basolateral amygdala. Neurosci 119: 53-63.
- Chen G, Ensor GR, Bohner B (1954). A facilitation action of reserpine on the central nervous system. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 86: 507-510.
- Clayton EC, Williams CL (2000). Adrenergic activation of the nucleus tractus solitarius potentiates amygdala norepinephrine release and enhances retention performance in emotionally arousing and spatial memory tasks. Behav Brain Res 112: 151-158.
- Cohen RI, Almazan G (1993). Norepinephrine-stimulated PI hydrolysis in oligodendrocytes is mediated by alpha 1A-adrenoceptors. *Neuroreport* 4: 1115-1118.
- Crow TJ, Cross AJ, Cooper SJ, Deakin JF, Ferrier IN, Johnson JA et al (1984). Neurotransmitter receptors and monoamine metabolites in the brains of patients with Alzheimer-type dementia and depression, and suicides. Neuropharmacology 23: 1561-1569.
- Davidson RJ, Abercrombie H, Nitschke JB, Putnam K (1999). Regional brain function, emotion and disorders of emotion. Curr Opin Neurobiol 9: 228-234.
- Davidson RJ, Slagter HA (2000). Probing emotion in the developing brain: functional neuroimaging in the assessment of the neural substrates of emotion in normal and disordered children and adolescents. *Ment Retard Dev Disabil Res Rev* 6: 166-170.
- Davis M (1992). The role of the amygdala in fear and anxiety. Annu Rev Neurosci 15: 353-375.
- Davis M (1994). The role of the amygdala in emotional learning. Int Rev Neurobiol 36: 225-266.
- Davis M, Rainnie D, Cassell M (1994). Neurotransmission in the rat amygdala related to fear and anxiety. *Trends Neurosci* 17: 208-214.
- Day HE, Campeau S, Watson Jr SJ, Akil H (1997). Distribution of alpha 1a-, alpha 1b- and alpha 1d-adrenergic receptor mRNA in the rat brain and spinal cord. J Chem Neuroanat 13: 115-139.
- Deng XF, Chemtob S, Varma DR (1996). Characterization of alpha 1 D-adrenoceptor subtype in rat myocardium, aorta and other tissues. Br J Pharmacol 119: 269-276.
- Domyancic AV, Morilak DA (1997). Distribution of alpha1A adrenergic receptor mRNA in the rat brain visualized by in situ hybridization. J Comp Neurol 386: 358-378.
- Doze VA, Cohen GA, Madison DV (1991). Synaptic localization of adrenergic disinhibition in the rat hippocampus. *Neuron* 6: 889–900.
- Drevets WC (1999). Prefrontal cortical-amygdalar metabolism in major depression. Ann NY Acad Sci 877: 614-637.
- Ferry B, Magistretti PJ, Pralong E (1997). Noradrenaline modulates glutamate-mediated neurotransmission in the rat basolateral amygdala in vitro. Eur J Neurosci 9: 1356-1364.
- Ferry B, Roozendaal B, McGaugh JL (1999). Basolateral amygdala noradrenergic influences on memory storage are mediated by an interaction between beta- and alpha1-adrenoceptors. *J Neurosci* 19: 5119-5123.
- Frucht MM, Quigg M, Schwaner C, Fountain NB (2000). Distribution of seizure precipitants among epilepsy syndromes. *Epilepsia* 41: 1534–1539.
- Fuxe K, Harfstrand A, Agnati LF, Yu ZY, Cintra A, Wikstrom AC et al (1985). Immunocytochemical studies on the localization of

- et al
- glucocorticoid receptor immunoreactive nerve cells in the lower brain stem and spinal cord of the male rat using a monoclonal antibody against rat liver glucocorticoid receptor. *Neurosci Lett* 60: 1-6.
- Galvez R, Mesches MH, McGaugh JL (1996). Norepinephrine release in the amygdala in response to footshock stimulation. Neurobiol Learn Mem 66: 253-257.
- Gellman RL, Aghajanian GK (1993). Pyramidal cells in piriform cortex receive a convergence of inputs from monoamine activated GABAergic interneurons. *Brain Res* 600: 63-73.
- Gloor P (1992). Role of the amygdala in temporal lobe epilepsy. In: Aggleton JP (ed). The Amygdala: Neurobiological Aspects of Emotion, Memory, and Mental Dysfunction. Wiley-Liss Incorporation: New York. pp 505-538.
- Goldstein LE, Rasmusson AM, Bunney BS, Roth RH (1996). Role of the amygdala in the coordination of behavioral, neuroendocrine, and prefrontal cortical monoamine responses to psychological stress in the rat. *J Neurosci* 16: 4787-4798.
- Gross-Isseroff R, Dillon KA, Fieldust SJ, Biegon A (1990). Autoradiographic analysis of alpha 1-noradrenergic receptors in the human brain postmortem. Effect of suicide. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 47: 1049-1053.
- Habib KE, Gold PW, Chrousos GP (2001). Neuroendocrinology of stress. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 30: 695-728.
- Joels M, de Kloet ER (1989). Effects of glucocorticoids and norepinephrine on the excitability in the hippocampus. Science 245: 1502-1505.
- Kawaguchi Y, Shindou T (1998). Noradrenergic excitation and inhibition of GABAergic cell types in rat frontal cortex. J Neurosci 18: 6963-6976.
- Khorchid A, Cui Q, Molina-Holgado E, Almazan G (2002). Developmental regulation of alpha 1A-adrenoceptor function in rat brain oligodendrocyte cultures. *Neuropharmacology* 42: 685-696.
- Knepper SM, Buckner SA, Brune ME, deBernardis JF, Meyer MD, Hancock AA (1995). A-61603, a potent alpha 1-adrenergic receptor agonist, selective for the alpha 1A receptor subtype. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 274: 97-103.
- Kulik A, Haentzsch A, Luckermann M, Reichelt W, Ballanyi K (1999). Neuron-glia signaling via alpha(1) adrenoceptormediated Ca(2+) release in Bergmann glial cells in situ. J Neurosci 19: 8401-8408.
- LaBar KS, Gatenby JC, Gore JC, LeDoux JE, Phelps EA (1998). Human amygdala activation during conditioned fear acquisition and extinction: a mixed-trial fMRI study. *Neuron* 20: 937-945.
- LeDoux JE (1992). Brain mechanisms of emotion and emotional learning. Curr Opin Neurobiol 2: 191-197.
- Lepretre N, Mironneau J, Morel JL (1994). Both alpha 1A- and alpha 2A-adrenoreceptor subtypes stimulate voltage- operated 1-type calcium channels in rat portal vein myocytes. Evidence for two distinct transduction pathways. *J Biol Chem* 269: 29546-29552.
- Li H, Chen A, Xing G, Wei ML, Rogawski MA (2001). Kainate receptor-mediated heterosynaptic facilitation in the amygdala. *Nat Neurosci* 4: 612-620.
- Li R, Nishijo H, Ono T, Ohtani Y, Ohtani O (2002). Synapses on GABAergic neurons in the basolateral nucleus of the rat amygdala: double-labeling immunoelectron microscopy. Synapse 43: 42-50.
- Lippa AS, Klepner CA, Yunger L, Sano MC, Smith WV, Beer B (1978). Relationship between benzodiazepine receptors and experimental anxiety in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 9: 853-856.
- Madison DV, Nicoll RA (1988). Norepinephrine decreases synaptic inhibition in the rat hippocampus. *Brain Res* **442**: 131-138.
- McEwen BS (2002). Protective and damaging effects of stress mediators: the good and bad sides of the response to stress. *Metabolism* 51: 2-4.

- McKernan MG, Shinnick-Gallagher P (1997). Fear conditioning induces a lasting potentiation of synaptic currents in vitro. Nature 390: 607-611.
- Medina JH, Novas ML, De Robertis E (1983). Changes in benzodiazepine receptors by acute stress: different effect of chronic diazepam or RO 15-1788 treatment. Eur J Pharmacol 96: 181-185.
- Miller LG, Thompson ML, Greenblatt DJ, Deutsch SI, Shader RI, Paul SM (1987). Rapid increase in brain benzodiazepine receptor binding following defeat stress in mice. *Brain Res* 414: 395-400.
- Miyahara S, Komori T, Fujiwara R, Shizuya K, Yamamoto M, Ohmori M et al (1999). Effects of single and repeated stresses on the expression of mRNA for alphal-adrenoceptors in the rat hypothalamus and midbrain. Eur J Pharmacol 379: 111-114.
- Ottenweller JE, Natelson BH, Pitman DL, Drastal SD (1989). Adrenocortical and behavioral responses to repeated stressors: toward an animal model of chronic stress and stress-related mental illness. *Biol Psychiatry* 26: 829-841.
- Papadopoulos GC, Parnavelas JG (1990). Distribution and synaptic organization of serotoninergic and noradrenergic axons in the lateral geniculate nucleus of the rat. J Comp Neurol 294: 345-355.
- Pawlak R, Magarinos AM, Melchor J, McEwen B, Strickland S (2003). Tissue plasminogen activator in the amygdala is critical for stress-induced anxiety-like behavior. Nat Neurosci 6: 168-174.
- Perez DM, DeYoung MB, Graham RM (1993). Coupling of expressed alpha 1B- and alpha 1D-adrenergic receptor to multiple signaling pathways is both G protein and cell type specific. *Mol Pharmacol* 44: 784-795.
- Pitkänen A (2000). Connectivity of the rat amygdaloid complex. In: Aggleton JP (ed.) *The Amygdala: A Functional Analysis*. Oxford University Press: Oxford, UK. pp 31-99.
- Pitkanen A, Pikkarainen M, Nurminen N, Ylinen A (2000). Reciprocal connections between the amygdala and the hippocampal formation, perirhinal cortex, and postrhinal cortex in rat. A review. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 911: 369-391.
- Quirarte GL, Galvez R, Roozendaal B, McGaugh JL (1998). Norepinephrine release in the amygdala in response to footshock and opioid peptidergic drugs. Brain Res 808: 134-140.
- Rauch SL, Whalen PJ, Shin LM, McInerney SC, Macklin ML, Lasko NB et al (2000). Exaggerated amygdala response to masked facial stimuli in posttraumatic stress disorder: a functional MRI study. Biol Psychiatry 47: 769-776.
- Rogan MT, Staubli UV, LeDoux JE (1997). Fear conditioning induces associative long-term potentiation in the amygdala. *Nature* 390: 604-607.
- Saussy Jr DL, Goetz AS, Queen KL, King HK, Lutz MW, Rimele TJ (1996). Structure activity relationships of a series of buspirone analogs at alpha-1 adrenoceptors: further evidence that rat aorta alpha-1 adrenoceptors are of the alpha-1D-subtype. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 278: 136-144.
- Schneider F, Grodd W, Weiss U, Klose U, Mayer KR, Nagele T et al (1997). Functional MRI reveals left amygdala activation during emotion. *Psychiatry Res* 76: 75–82.
- Schoepp DD, Rutledge CO (1985). Comparison of postnatal changes in alpha 1-adrenoceptor binding and adrenergic stimulation of phosphoinositide hydrolysis in rat cerebral cortex. Biochem Pharmacol 34: 2705-2711.
- Schwinn DA, Page SO, Middleton JP, Lorenz W, Liggett SB, Yamamoto K et al (1991). The alpha 1C-adrenergic receptor: characterization of signal transduction pathways and mammalian tissue heterogeneity. Mol Pharmacol 40: 619-626.
- Seguela P, Watkins KC, Geffard M, Descarries L (1990). Noradrenaline axon terminals in adult rat neocortex: an immunocytochemical analysis in serial thin sections. Neuroscience 35: 249-264.
- Seligman ME, Beagley G (1975). Learned helplessness in the rat. J Comp Physiol Psychol 88: 534-541.



- Seligman ME, Maier SF (1967). Failure to escape traumatic shock. J Exp Psychol 74: 1-9.
- Servatius RJ, Ottenweller JE, Natelson BH (1995). Delayed startle sensitization distinguishes rats exposed to one or three stress sessions: further evidence toward an animal model of PTSD. *Biol Psychiatry* 38: 539-546.
- Stanford SC (1995). Central noradrenergic neurones and stress. Pharmacol Ther 68: 242-297.
- Stanton PK (1992). Noradrenergic modulation of epileptiform bursting and synaptic plasticity in the dentate gyrus. *Epilepsy Res* 7(Suppl): 135-150.
- Stanton PK, Mody I, Zigmond D, Sejnowski T, Heinemann U (1992). Noradrenergic modulation of excitability in acute and chronic model epilepsies. *Epilepsy Res* 8(Suppl): 321-334.
- Stone EA, McEwen BS, Herrera AS, Carr KD (1987). Regulation of alpha and beta components of noradrenergic cyclic AMP response in cortical slices. Eur J Pharmacol 141: 347-356.
- Stone EA, Platt JE, Herrera AS, Kirk KL (1986). Effect of repeated restraint stress, desmethylimipramine or adrenocorticotropin on the alpha and beta adrenergic components of the cyclic AMP response to norepinephrine in rat brain slices. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 237: 702-707.
- Stone EA, Quartermain D (1999). Alpha-1-noradrenergic neurotransmission, corticosterone, and behavioral depression. *Biol Psychiatry* 46: 1287-1300.
- Stoop R, Epiney S, Meier E, Pralong E (2000). Modulation of epileptiform discharges in the rat limbic system in vitro by noradrenergic agents. Neurosci Lett 287: 5-8.
- Strakowski SM, DelBello MP, Sax KW, Zimmerman ME, Shear PK, Hawkins JM et al (1999). Brain magnetic resonance imaging of structural abnormalities in bipolar disorder. Arch Gen Psychiatry 56: 254-260.
- Szot P, Weinshenker D, White SS, Robbins CA, Rust NC, Schwartzkroin PA et al (1999). Norepinephrine-deficient mice have increased susceptibility to seizure-inducing stimuli. J Neurosci 19: 10985-10992.
- Tanaka M, Yoshida M, Emoto H, Ishii H (2000). Noradrenaline systems in the hypothalamus, amygdala and locus coeruleus are involved in the provocation of anxiety: basic studies. Eur J Pharmacol 405: 397-406.
- Temkin NR, Davis GR (1984). Stress as a risk factor for seizures among adults with epilepsy. Epilepsia 25: 450-456.
- Vanitallie TB (2002). Stress: a risk factor for serious illness. Metabolism 51: 40-45.

- Vermetten E, Bremner JD (2002). Circuits and systems in stress. I. Preclinical studies. Depress Anxiety 15: 126-147.
- Villarreal G, King CY (2001). Brain imaging in posttraumatic stress disorder. Semin Clin Neuropsychiatry 6: 131-145.
- Vyas A, Mitra R, Shankaranarayana Rao BS, Chattarji S (2002). Chronic stress induces contrasting patterns of dendritic remodeling in hippocampal and amygdaloid neurons. J Neurosci 22: 6810-6818.
- Weinshenker D, Szot P, Miller NS, Rust NC, Hohmann JG, Pyati U et al (2001). Genetic comparison of seizure control by norepinephrine and neuropeptide Y. J Neurosci 21: 7764-7769.
- Weiss SRB, Li H, Sitcoske-O'Shea M, Post RM (2000). Amygdala plasticity: the neurobiological implications of kindling. In: Aggleton JP (ed.) *The Amygdala: A Functional Analysis*. Oxford University Press: Oxford, UK. pp 31-99.
- Weizman R, Weizman A, Kook KA, Vocci F, Deutsch SI, Paul SM (1989). Repeated swim stress alters brain benzodiazepine receptors measured in vivo. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 249: 701-707.
- Whalen PJ, Rauch SL, Etcoff NL, McInerney SC, Lee MB, Jenike MA (1998). Masked presentations of emotional facial expressions modulate amygdala activity without explicit knowledge. *J Neurosci* 18: 411-418.
- Williams AM, Nguyen ML, Morilak DA (1997). Co-localization of alpha1D adrenergic receptor mRNA with mineralocorticoid and glucocorticoid receptor mRNA in rat hippocampus. *J Neuro-endocrinol* 9: 113-119.
- Williams CL, Men D, Clayton EC (2000). The effects of noradrenergic activation of the nucleus tractus solitarius on memory and in potentiating norepinephrine release in the amygdala. Behav Neurosci 114: 1131-1144.
- Wu D, Katz A, Lee CH, Simon MI (1992). Activation of phospholipase C by alpha 1-adrenergic receptors is mediated by the alpha subunits of Gq family. J Biol Chem 267: 25798-25802.
- Xiao L, Jeffries WB (1998). Kinetics of alkylation of cloned rat alpha1-adrenoceptor subtypes by chloroethylclonidine. Eur J Pharmacol 347: 319-327.
- Yang M, Ruan J, Voller M, Schalken J, Michel MC (1999). Differential regulation of human alpha1-adrenoceptor subtypes. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 359: 439-446.
- Zhong H, Minneman KP (1999). Alpha1-adrenoceptor subtypes. Eur J Pharmacol 375: 261-276.

### THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ROLE OF KAINATE RECEPTORS IN THE AMYGDALA

Maria F. M. Braga, Vassiliki Aroniadou-Anderjaska and He Li

Department of Psychiatry, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, Maryland, 20814

Abbreviated title: Kainate receptors and amygdala.

### Corresponding author:

He Li, MD, PhD

Department of Psychiatry, USUHS

4301 Jones Bridge Rd., Bethesda, MD, 20814

Phone: 301-295-3295, Fax: 301-295-1536, Email: hli@usuhs.mil

**Key Words:** Kainate receptors, GLU<sub>k5</sub>, amygdala, excitatory synaptic transmission, inhibitory synaptic transmission, synaptic plasticity, long-term potentiation, epilepsy, emotional memory, mood disorders.

### **ABSTRACT**

The kainate subtype of glutamate receptors has received considerable attention in recent years, and a wealth of knowledge has been obtained in regard to the function of these receptors. Kainate receptors have been shown to mediate synaptic transmission, in some brain regions, modulate presynaptic release of glutamate and GABA, and mediate synaptic plasticity, or the development of seizure activity. This review focuses on the function of kainate receptors in the amygdala, a brain region that plays a central role in emotional behavior and certain psychiatric illnesses. Evidence is reviewed indicating that postsynaptic kainate receptors containing the GLU<sub>k5</sub> subunit are present on interneurons and pyramidal cells in the basolateral amygdala, and mediate a component of the synaptic responses of these neurons to glutamatergic input. In addition, GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors are present on presynaptic terminals of GABAergic neurons, where they modulate the release of GABA in an agonist concentration-dependent, bi-directional manner. GLU<sub>k</sub>-containing kainate receptors also mediate a long-lasting synaptic facilitation, induced by low-frequency stimulation in the external capsule to the basolateral nucleus pathway, and they appear to be partly responsible for the susceptibility of the amygdala to epileptogenesis. Taken together, these findings have suggested a prominent role of GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors in the regulation of neuronal excitability in the amygdala.

### INTRODUCTION

Fast excitatory neurotransmission in the vertebrate central nervous system (CNS) is mediated primarily by glutamate. Based on pharmacological studies using selective agonists, ionotropic glutamate receptors have been divided into three major classes of receptor subtypes: N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA), α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid (AMPA), and kainate receptors. Subsequent molecular cloning of subunits that form glutamate receptors has confirmed the validity of this pharmacological subdivision and has greatly enhanced our understanding of their functional properties.

Kainate receptors consist of five different subunits, namely GLU<sub>k5</sub>, GLU<sub>k6</sub>, GLU<sub>k7</sub>, GLU<sub>k1</sub>, and GLU<sub>k2</sub> (review recently by 1-2). GLU<sub>k5-7</sub> subunits form homomeric and heteromeric functional channels when expressed in heterologous systems (3-8). GLU<sub>k1</sub>, and GLU<sub>k2</sub> subunits do not form functional homomers in the same systems, but generate functional receptors with distinct physiological properties when combined with GLU<sub>k5</sub>, GLU<sub>k6</sub>, or GLU<sub>k7</sub> subunits (6,9-10). Consequently, a large number of distinct kainate receptor subtypes could be assembled based on the combinatorial possibilities of these five different subunits. In addition, kainate receptor subunits are subjected to both alternative splicing and RNA editing, which significantly increase the number of subunit isoforms. Alternative splicing has been reported for GLU<sub>k5</sub>, GLU<sub>k6</sub> and GLU<sub>k7</sub> subunits (3-4,6,11-12), but the role of the different splice variants is unknown. Post-transcriptional mRNA editing has been described for the GLU<sub>k5</sub> and GLU<sub>k6</sub> subunits at the Q/R site of the M2 domain (13,14), which decreases the permeability to calcium (5,15) and transforms the rectification properties of these receptors from inwardly rectifying to linear

or slightly outwardly rectifying (14,16-20). GLU<sub>k6</sub> can also undergo further editing at two additional sites in the M1 domain (21), however the role of the M1 editing sites remains unknown.

Although little is known about the precise subunit composition of native kainate receptors, their potential compositional diversity becomes evident by the numerous, distinct physiological roles that these receptors seem to play in the CNS. Kainate receptors have been shown to mediate fast excitatory synaptic transmission (22-26), modulate transmitter release at both excitatory and inhibitory synapses (reviewed by 27-29), and to be involved in short- and long-term synaptic plasticity mechanisms (review recently by 1-2).

While kainate receptor subunit genes are widely expressed throughout the brain (30), it appears that, in different brain regions, kainate receptors may have different functions. Their function may ultimately depend on their cellular and subcellular localization, subunit composition and stoichiometry, as well as density. This review addresses the functional roles of kainate receptors in the amygdala, a brain region that plays a central role in all aspects of emotional behavior, such as emotional learning and memory functions (31-34), responses to psychological stress (35-37), as well as pathophysiological conditions such as those associated with affective disorders (38-42) or temporal lobe epilepsy (43).

### KAINATE RECEPTORS ARE HIGHLY EXPRESSED IN THE AMYGDALA

The amygdaloid complex is a group of more than ten nuclei that are located in the midtemporal lobe, and have extensive internuclear and intranuclear connections (44). The

amygdala receives information from all sensory modalities, via glutamatergic excitatory inputs from the cerebral cortex, the thalamus, and other subcortical brain regions (44-45). Glutamate is also the major excitatory neurotransmitter in intra-amygdala circuits (46-51). It has been previously shown that glutamatergic synapses in the amygdala express NMDA, AMPA and kainate receptors (for a review see 45).

In situ hybridization studies have revealed that certain kainate receptor subunits are highly expressed in the amygdala (Fig. 1). Thus, mRNA levels of GLU<sub>k5</sub>, GLU<sub>k6</sub> and KLU<sub>k2</sub> subunits are high in most regions of the amygdala (52). The GLU<sub>k5</sub> subunit in particular is higher in the amygdala than in the hippocampus, and it is mainly concentrated in the basolateral and medial nuclei (52-53).

The heavy expression of kainate receptors in the amygdala may imply a prominent physiological role of these receptors in this brain region. Indeed, there is already evidence that kainate receptors in the amygdala 1) mediate a component of excitatory synaptic transmission, 2) modulate the release of GABA in interneurons to pyramidal cell synapses, 3) play an important role in certain forms of amygdala's synaptic plasticity, and 4) are significantly involved in certain pathophysiological conditions of the amygdala, such as temporal lobe epilepsy.

## POSTSYNAPTIC GLU<sub>K5</sub> KAINATE RECEPTORS MEDIATE EXCITATORY SYNAPTIC TRANSMISSION IN THE AMYGDALA

Early evidence for kainate receptor-mediated excitatory synaptic responses came from observations in the hippocampal mossy fiber synapses (22,54). These studies became possible when pharmacological tools capable of selectively blocking AMPA or

kainate receptors became available (22,54-57). Subsequently, kainate receptor-mediated synaptic responses have been reported in cerebellar Golgi cells (58), at thalamocortical synapses (26), in sensory fiber-dorsal horn neurons in the spinal cord (59), and in the basolateral nucleus of the amygdala (BLA, 25,53).

Most studies on the function of kainate receptors in the amygdala have been focused on the BLA. The BLA, along with the lateral nucleus, are the entry sites for afferent inputs to the amygdala (45). In the BLA, the bulk (about 70%, 25) of the glutamatergic excitatory postsynaptic responses is mediated by AMPA receptors. However, using selective pharmacological antagonists, Li and Rogawski (1998) first demonstrated that a component (about 30%) of the excitatory postsynaptic potential (EPSP) evoked by the stimulation of the external capsule (EC) in BLA neurons is mediated by kainate receptors (25). Thus, it was found that a component of the EPSP was resistant to NMDA receptor antagonists and to the AMPA receptor-selective, allosteric antagonists GYKI 52466 and GYKI 53655. This component was blocked by the GLU<sub>k5</sub>selective kainate receptor antagonist LY293558, suggesting that it was mediated by GLU<sub>k5</sub> containing kainate receptors (Fig. 2). Like in the hippocampus, the GLUk5mediated EPSP showed a remarkable dependence on the stimulation frequency. Increasing the stimulation frequency of the EC produced a large increase in the amplitude of the kainate receptor-mediated synaptic responses (Fig. 2).

Subsequently, Braga et al. (53) found that a specific GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonist enhances the frequency and amplitude of TTX-sensitive, spontaneous GABAergic currents (IPSCs) recorded from BLA pyramidal cells (Fig. 3B). This observation suggested that GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor activation depolarizes inhibitory

interneurons. To determine whether postsynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors are indeed present on BLA interneurons, excitatory postsynaptic currents (EPSCs) evoked by electric stimulation of the external capsule (3 shocks delivered at 100 Hz, every 10 s) were recorded from identified BLA interneurons, in the presence of GYKI 53655 (50 μM), D-APV (50 μM), bicuculline (10 μM), and SCH50911 (20 μM), to block AMPA, NMDA, GABA<sub>A</sub>, and GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, respectively, These evoked EPSCs were completely blocked by bath application of LY293558, suggesting that they were mediated by GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors (Fig. 3A). GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor-mediated EPSCs have also been recorded from BLA pyramidal neurons (60). Thus, it appears that, in the BLA, GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors are present on somatodendritic regions of both pyramidal cells and interneurons, and mediate a component of the evoked EPSCs.

# BIDIRECTIONAL MODULATION OF GABA RELEASE BY PRESYNAPTIC GLU $_{\rm k5}$ KAINATE RECEPTORS IN THE BLA

In addition to mediating excitatory synaptic transmission in some brain regions, kainate receptors have been shown to modulate the release of glutamate and GABA (reviewed by 27-28). In both excitatory and inhibitory synapses, kainate receptors were initially found to depress neurotransmitter release (28). More recent studies demonstrated that kainate receptor activation can also facilitate transmitter release (61-64)).

In the BLA, Braga et al. (53) showed that GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors are present on presynaptic GABAergic terminals contacting pyramidal cells, and that activation of these receptors bidirectionally modulates the release of GABA, in an agonist-concentration dependent manner. Thus, low concentrations of the specific GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor

agonist, ATPA, or glutamate (0.3 and 5 μM, respectively) potentiated evoked GABA release, while high concentratrions of the agonists (10 μM ATPA or 200 μM glutamate) depressed it. These effects were unrelated to activation of GABA<sub>B</sub> or group I metabotropic glutamate receptors, as they persisted in the presence of SCH 50911 and CPCCOEt. Low concentrations of ATPA or glutamate also increased the frequency of miniature inhibitory postsynaptic currents, while high concentrations of these agonists reduced it (Fig. 4). The effects of the GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonists on the TTX-insensitive release of GABA did not require activation of voltage-dependent Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels, or GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, or group I metabotropic glutamate receptors. The same study provided evidence that endogenous glutamate gains access to presynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors that are present on inhibitory terminals, and tonically facilitates evoked GABA release.

These findings led to the hypothesis that the terminals of GABAergic neurons in the BLA contain two subtypes of GLU<sub>k5</sub>-bearing kainate receptors, which have different affinities to their agonists, and activate different mechanisms of action. Based on their affinity for [³H]kainate, kainate receptor subunits can be divided into low-affinity (GLU<sub>k5</sub>, GLU<sub>k6</sub> and GLU<sub>k7</sub>) and high-affinity (GLU<sub>k1</sub> and GLU<sub>k2</sub>) subunits (65). The BLA expresses high levels of the GLU<sub>k6</sub> and GLU<sub>k2</sub> subunit mRNAs, in addition to GLU<sub>k5</sub> (52). There is evidence that the GLU<sub>k5</sub> subunit can form functional kainate receptors with GLU<sub>k6</sub> or GLU<sub>k2</sub> subunits, and both GLU<sub>k5</sub>/GLU<sub>k6</sub> and GLU<sub>k5</sub>/GLU<sub>k2</sub> kainate receptors are sensitive to ATPA (8). Therefore, a GLU<sub>k5</sub>/GLU<sub>k2</sub> and a GLU<sub>k5</sub>/GLU<sub>k6</sub> subunit combination could, respectively, mediate the facilitation and inhibition of GABAergic transmission in the BLA. Consistent with the view that a

GLU<sub>k5</sub>/GLU<sub>k6</sub> subunit combination may mediate the suppression of GABAergic transmission in the BLA, Mulle et al (66) found that kainate-induced suppression of evoked IPSCs in the hippocampus is mediated by heteromeric kainate receptors composed of both GLU<sub>k5</sub> and GLU<sub>k6</sub> subunits.

The intracellular mechanisms to which these presynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> receptors are coupled remain to be elucidated. In the hippocampus, evidence exists for the participation of both metabotropic and ionotropic cascades following the activation of kainate receptors (62,66-69). The agonist concentration-dependent, bi-directional modulation of GABA release via presynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors in the BLA, suggests a significant role of glutamate diffusion in the regulation of neuronal excitability in this brain region. Low concentrations of extracellular glutamate escaping from excitatory synapses during tonic or low-level activity of excitatory pathways in the BLA can be expected to facilitate GABAergic transmission. Considering the central role of the amygdala, and the BLA in particular, in fear-conditioning and consolidation of emotional memories (70) such facilitation of GABAergic transmission may serve to prevent or dampen excitation of the amygdala during external or internal stimuli that have only modest emotional significance. In contrast, in response to intense emotional stimuli that produce strong excitation of the amygdala, the amount of glutamate released may reach sufficiently high extrasynaptic concentrations to activate the low-affinity GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors on GABAergic terminals, inhibiting evoked GABAergic transmission. Such an effect could further enhance overactivity in the amygdala during intense emotional stimuli, and perhaps facilitate the "registration" of the memory trace representing the emotional event. In that respect, this GLU<sub>k5</sub>-mediated disinhibitory effect of glutamate

may play an important role in synaptic plasticity and memory formation in the amygdala, as well as in the development of certain stress-related affective disorders such as Post-Traumatic Stress Syndrome.

# KAINATE RECEPTORS MEDIATE A FORM OF SYNAPTIC PLASTICITY IN THE AMYGDALA

Synaptic plasticity phenomena such as long-term potentiation (LTP) and long-term depression (LTD) are believed to be cellular mechanisms that underlie learning and memory processes (71-76). In all brain regions examined so far, the intracellular events that induce LTP or LTD are triggered by a rise in intracellular calcium, postsynaptically, and, in some synapses, presynaptically as well (72,77-81). In most forms of LTP and LTD, the mechanism by which intracellular free calcium increases is the influx of calcium via postsynaptic NMDA receptors (77,81-87). However, synaptic plasticity that does not require NMDA receptor activation has also been reported in many brain regions (79,87-92).

Various forms of synaptic plasticity have also been described in the amygdala (93-100). A novel form of synaptic plasticity whereby low-frequency stimulation (1 Hz for 15 min) of the external capsule (EC) induces a long-lasting synaptic facilitation of EPSPs recorded from BLA neurons (51), has been shown to be mediated by GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors (52). Thus, induction of this form of synaptic potentiation (LFIF, for low-frequency induced facilitation) was blocked by antagonists that are selective for GLU<sub>K5</sub> kainate receptors (LY377770 and LY382884), but not by antagonists of NMDA (100 μM APV), AMPA (50 μM GYKI53655) or group I metabotropic (20 μM

CPCCOEt) glutamate receptors. Furthermore, a similar form of lasting potentiation was induced by brief (10min) exposure of the amygdala to the GLU<sub>K5</sub>-selective agonist ATPA (20 μM). An increase in intracellular calcium was necessary for the induction of the GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor-mediated LFIF. Potentiation was expressed in both the NMDA and the AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated components of the EPSPs.

Interestingly, potentiation was not restricted to the fibers stimulated during the induction period (homosynaptic potentiation), but instead was generalized to other converging pathways (heterosynaptic potentiation, 52).

The mechanisms by which GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors mediate the induction of LFIF, and the mechanisms of heterosynaptic spread of this form of synaptic facilitation remain to be elucidated. GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors can be permeable to calcium, particularly when they contain unedited kainate receptor subunits (65). About 30% of the GLU<sub>k5</sub> subunits present in the BLA are in the unedited form (52), and, therefore they may participate in forming calcium permeable kainate receptors that contribute to synaptic plasticity. Whether the GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing receptors that mediate LFIF are present postsynaptically or presynaptically in not known. As mentioned earlier above, there is electrophysiological evidence that GLU<sub>k5</sub> receptors are present on somatodendritic regions of both BLA pyramidal cells and interneurons. Whether they are also present on glutamatergic presynaptic terminals of afferent pathways remains to be determined. The enhancement of both the NMDA and AMPA/kainate components of the EPSP may suggest involvement of presynaptic mechanisms.

Kainate receptors desensitize rapidly (101). This may be one reason that, in general, they do not contribute significantly to the induction of LTP by high-frequency

stimulation. However, during low-frequency stimulation, these receptors may have sufficient time to recover from the desensitized state, and thus contribute to postsynaptic depolarization and calcium influx.

In the hippocampus, low-frequency stimulation induces LTD (102). One reason for this difference between the hippocampus and the EC to BLA pathway may be that the BLA has a substantially higher concentration of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors, and, therefore more calcium may enter postsynaptically (and/or presynaptically) during low-frequency stimulation, resulting in synaptic potentiation rather than depression.

#### KAINATE RECEPTORS AND TEMPORAL LOBE EPILEPSY

The amygdala plays a central role in temporal lobe epilepsy (43,103). It is a key structure in the generation of seizures, as well as in the spread of limbic seizure activity, through its connections with the entorhinal cortex and hippocampus (103). Little is known about the mechanisms that underlie amygdala's susceptibility to epileptogenesis. However, kainate receptors seem to play a significant role, since a single injection of kainic acid, a preferential kainate receptor agonist, into the amygdala produces cell damage and elicits chronic, spontaneous, recurrent epileptiform activity similar to that observed in human temporal lobe epilepsy. Recent evidence suggests that GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors, in particular, may play an important role in amygdala's vulnerability (43). Thus, the selective GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonist, ATPA, induces spontaneous epileptiform bursting in amygdala slices, and limbic status epilepticus when infused into the rat amygdala. The effects of ATPA are blocked by the GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors are involved in

the generation of epileptic activity in the amygdala comes from the findings that the anticonvulsant topiramate inhibits  $GLU_{k5}$  kainate receptor-mediated synaptic currents in the BLA (60), which suggests that topiramate may protect against seizures, at least in part, through suppression of  $GLU_{k5}$  kainate receptor activity.

What could be the mechanisms by which GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonists induce epileptic activity in the amygdala? As discussed above, current evidence suggests that GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors are present on somatodendritic sites of both pyramidal cells (60) and interneurons (53), as well as on presynaptic terminals of GABAergic interneurons (53). The action of GLU<sub>k5</sub> agonists on somatodendritic regions of interneneurons will depolarize these cells, enhancing spontaneous GABA release, which would suppress amygdala's excitability. In contrast, the action of the GLU<sub>k5</sub> agonists on somatodendritic regions of pyramidal cells will depolarize these cells, increasing glutamate release, which would to enhance amygdala's excitability. At the same time, the GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonists are acting at GABAergic presynaptic terminals. When agonist concentrations are low, evoked GABA release will be enhanced, which will favor suppression of pyramidal cell excitability. In contrast, when agonist concentrations are sufficiently high, evoked GABA release will be suppressed, which will favor an enhancement of neuronal excitability. Field potential recordings have indicated that the net effect of low-level activation of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors (1 µM ATPA in the slice medium) is a suppression in the overall neuronal excitability in the BLA, whereas the net effect of strong activation of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors (10 µM ATPA) is an enhancement in overall neuronal excitability and generation of epileptiform

activity (Aroniadou-Anderjaska et al., unpublished observations). The effects of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors activation are summarized in Fig.5.

### **PERSPECTIVES**

Understanding the physiology of the amygdala is central to understanding the neurobiological mechanisms underlying emotional behavior, as well as psychiatric illnesses such as affective disorders, including stress-related affective disorders whose incidence has substantially increased in recent years, or temporal lobe epilepsy. Knowledge of the mechanisms that regulate neuronal excitability in the amygdala is imperative in understanding the pathophysiology of these diseases, as well as in the discovery of new, effective treatment strategies. The prominent presence of kainate receptors in the amygdala suggests that these receptors may play a significant role in the amygdala's function. As discussed in this review, recent evidence indeed indicates that GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors play an important role in the regulation of amygdala's excitability. However, a number of questions remain to be answered before a complete view emerges in regard to the functions of GLUk5 kainate receptors in the amygdala. For example, it remains to be determined whether GLUk5 kainate receptors are present of excitatory synaptic terminals, regulating glutamate release. The presence of low- and high-affinity GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors on GABAergic terminals has to be confirmed by further studies, and the opposing intracellular signaling pathways that these receptors activate, producing suppression or enhancement of GABA release, remain to be investigated. The precise mechanisms by which GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors mediate synaptic plasticity in the BLA also must be delineated. The role of other subtypes of

kainate receptors in amygdala's physiology, as well as the composition and stoichiometry of native kainate receptors await further study.

#### REFERENCES

- 1. Huettner J.E. (2003) Kainate receptors and synaptic transmission. *Prog.Neurobiol.* **70**: 387-407.
- 2. Lerma J. (2003) Roles and rules of kainate receptors in synaptic transmission. *Nat.Rev.Neurosci.* 4: 481-95.
- 3. Bettler B., Boulter J., Hermans-Borgmeyer I. et al. (1990) Cloning of a novel glutamate receptor subunit, GluR5: expression in the nervous system during development. *Neuron* 5: 583-95.
- 4. Sommer B., Burnashev N., Verdoorn T.A., Keinanen K., Sakmann B., Seeburg P.H. (1992) A glutamate receptor channel with high affinity for domoate and kainate. *EMBO J.* 11: 1651-6.
- 5. Egebjerg J., Heinemann S.F. (1993) Ca2+ permeability of unedited and edited versions of the kainate selective glutamate receptor GluR6. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 90: 755-9.
- 6. Schiffer H.H., Swanson G.T., Heinemann S.F. (1997) Rat GluR7 and a carboxy-terminal splice variant, GluR7b, are functional kainate receptor subunits with a low sensitivity to glutamate. *Neuron* 19: 1141-6.
- 7. Cui C., Mayer M.L. (1999) Heteromeric kainate receptors formed by the coassembly of GluR5, GluR6, and GluR7. *J.Neurosci.* 19: 8281-91.
- 8. Paternain A.V., Herrera M.T., Nieto M.A., Lerma J. (2000) GluR5 and GluR6 kainate receptor subunits coexist in hippocampal neurons and coassemble to form functional receptors. *J.Neurosci.* 20: 196-205.
- 9. Herb A., Burnashev N., Werner P., Sakmann B., Wisden W., Seeburg P.H. (1992) The KA-2 subunit of excitatory amino acid receptors shows widespread expression in brain and forms ion channels with distantly related subunits. *Neuron* 8: 775-85.
- 10. Sakimura K., Morita T., Kushiya E., Mishina M. (1992) Primary structure and expression of the gamma 2 subunit of the glutamate receptor channel selective for kainate. *Neuron* 8: 267-74.
- 11. Hollmann M., Heinemann S. (1994) Cloned glutamate receptors. *Annu.Rev.Neurosci.* 17: 31-108.

- 12. Gregor P., O'Hara B.F., Yang X., Uhl G.R. (1993) Expression and novel subunit isoforms of glutamate receptor genes GluR5 and GluR6. *Neuroreport* 4: 1343-6.
- 13. Herb A., Higuchi M., Sprengel R., Seeburg P.H. (1996) Q/R site editing in kainate receptor GluR5 and GluR6 pre-mRNAs requires distant intronic sequences. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 93: 1875-80.
- 14. Sommer B., Kohler M., Sprengel R., Seeburg P.H. (1991) RNA editing in brain controls a determinant of ion flow in glutamate-gated channels. *Cell* 67: 11-9.
- 15. Burnashev N., Zhou Z., Neher E., Sakmann B. (1995) Fractional calcium currents through recombinant GluR channels of the NMDA, AMPA and kainate receptor subtypes. *J.Physiol* **485** ( Pt 2): 403-18.
- 16. Bowie D., Mayer M.L. (1995) Inward rectification of both AMPA and kainate subtype glutamate receptors generated by polyamine-mediated ion channel block. *Neuron* 15: 453-62.
- 17. Kamboj S.K., Swanson G.T., Cull-Candy S.G. (1995) Intracellular spermine confers rectification on rat calcium-permeable AMPA and kainate receptors. *J.Physiol* 486 (Pt 2): 297-303.
- 18. Donevan S.D., Rogawski M.A. (1995) Intracellular polyamines mediate inward rectification of Ca(2+)-permeable alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid receptors. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 92: 9298-302.
- 19. Koh D.S., Burnashev N., Jonas P. (1995) Block of native Ca(2+)-permeable AMPA receptors in rat brain by intracellular polyamines generates double rectification. *J.Physiol* 486 ( Pt 2): 305-12.
- 20. Bahring R., Bowie D., Benveniste M., Mayer M.L. (1997) Permeation and block of rat GluR6 glutamate receptor channels by internal and external polyamines. *J.Physiol* **502** (Pt 3): 575-89.
- 21. Kohler M., Burnashev N., Sakmann B., Seeburg P.H. (1993) Determinants of Ca2+ permeability in both TM1 and TM2 of high affinity kainate receptor channels: diversity by RNA editing. *Neuron* 10: 491-500.
- 22. Castillo P.E., Malenka R.C., Nicoll R.A. (1997) Kainate receptors mediate a slow postsynaptic current in hippocampal CA3 neurons. *Nature* 388: 182-6.
- 23. Vignes M., Bleakman D., Lodge D., Collingridge G.L. (1997) The synaptic activation of the GluR5 subtype of kainate receptor in area CA3 of the rat hippocampus. *Neuropharmacology* **36**: 1477-81.
- 24. Cossart R., Esclapez M., Hirsch J.C., Bernard C., Ben Ari Y. (1998) GluR5 kainate receptor activation in interneurons increases tonic inhibition of pyramidal cells. *Nat.Neurosci.* 1: 470-8.

- 25. Li H., Rogawski M.A. (1998) GluR5 kainate receptor mediated synaptic transmission in rat basolateral amygdala in vitro. *Neuropharmacology* 37: 1279-86.
- 26. Kidd F.L., Isaac J.T. (1999) Developmental and activity-dependent regulation of kainate receptors at thalamocortical synapses. *Nature* **400**: 569-73.
- 27. Frerking M., Nicoll R.A. (2000) Synaptic kainate receptors. *Curr.Opin.Neurobiol.* **10**: 342-51.
- 28. Kullmann D.M. (2001) Presynaptic kainate receptors in the hippocampus: slowly emerging from obscurity. *Neuron* 32: 561-4.
- 29. Kullmann D.M. (2001) Presynaptic kainate receptors in the hippocampus. Slowly emerging from obscurity. *Neuron* 32: 561-4.
- 30. Wisden W., Seeburg P.H. (1993) A complex mosaic of high-affinity kainate receptors in rat brain. *J.Neurosci.* 13: 3582-98.
- 31. LeDoux J.E. (1992) Brain mechanisms of emotion and emotional learning. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 2: 191-7.
- 32. Davis M. (1994) The role of the amygdala in emotional learning. *Int.Rev.Neurobiol.* **36**: 225-66.
- 33. Schneider F., Grodd W., Weiss U. et al. (1997) Functional MRI reveals left amygdala activation during emotion. *Psychiatry Res.* 76: 75-82.
- 34. Davidson R.J., Abercrombie H., Nitschke J.B., Putnam K. (1999) Regional brain function, emotion and disorders of emotion. *Curr.Opin.Neurobiol.* 9: 228-34.
- 35. Goldstein L.E., Rasmusson A.M., Bunney B.S., Roth R.H. (1996) Role of the amygdala in the coordination of behavioral, neuroendocrine, and prefrontal cortical monoamine responses to psychological stress in the rat. *J.Neurosci.* 16: 4787-98.
- 36. Habib K.E., Gold P.W., Chrousos GP (2001) Neuroendocrinology of stress. Endocrinol. Metab Clin. North Am. 30: 695-728.
- 37. Davis M. (1992) The role of the amygdala in fear and anxiety. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 15: 353-75.
- 38. Abercrombie H.C., Schaefer S.M., Larson C.L. et al. (1998) Metabolic rate in the right amygdala predicts negative affect in depressed patients. *Neuroreport* 9: 3301-7.
- 39. Drevets W.C. (1999) Prefrontal cortical-amygdalar metabolism in major depression. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* 877: 614-37.

- 40. Davidson R.J., Slagter H.A. (2000) Probing emotion in the developing brain: functional neuroimaging in the assessment of the neural substrates of emotion in normal and disordered children and adolescents.

  Ment.Retard.Dev.Disabil.Res.Rev. 6: 166-70.
- 41. Rauch S.L., Whalen P.J., Shin L.M. *et al.* (2000) Exaggerated amygdala response to masked facial stimuli in posttraumatic stress disorder: a functional MRI study. *Biol.Psychiatry* 47: 769-76.
- 42. Rauch S.L., Shin L.M., Wright C.I. (2003) Neuroimaging studies of amygdala function in anxiety disorders. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* 985: 389-410.
- 43. Rogawski M.A., Gryder D., Castaneda D., Yonekawa W., Banks M.K., Li H. (2003) GluR5 kainate receptors, seizures, and the amygdala. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **985**: 150-62.
- 44. McDonald A.J. (2003) Is there an amygdala and how far does it extend? An anatomical perspective. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* 985: 1-21.
- 45. Sah P., Faber E.S., Lopez D.A., Power J. (2003) The amygdaloid complex: anatomy and physiology. *Physiol Rev.* 83: 803-34.
- 46. Rainnie D.G., Asprodini E.K., Shinnick-Gallagher P. (1992) Kindling-induced long-lasting changes in synaptic transmission in the basolateral amygdala. J.Neurophysiol. 67: 443-54.
- 47. Gean P.W., Chang F.C. (1992) Pharmacological characterization of excitatory synaptic potentials in rat basolateral amygdaloid neurons. *Synapse* 11: 1-9.
- 48. Farb C.R., Aoki C., LeDoux J.E. (1995) Differential localization of NMDA and AMPA receptor subunits in the lateral and basal nuclei of the amygdala: a light and electron microscopic study. *J. Comp Neurol.* 362: 86-108.
- 49. Li X.F., Phillips R., LeDoux J.E. (1995) NMDA and non-NMDA receptors contribute to synaptic transmission between the medial geniculate body and the lateral nucleus of the amygdala. *Exp.Brain Res.* 105: 87-100.
- 50. Neugebauer V., Keele N.B., Shinnick-Gallagher P. (1997) Epileptogenesis in vivo enhances the sensitivity of inhibitory presynaptic metabotropic glutamate receptors in basolateral amygdala neurons in vitro. *J.Neurosci.* 17: 983-95.
- 51. Li H., Weiss S.R., Chuang D.M., Post R.M., Rogawski M.A. (1998) Bidirectional synaptic plasticity in the rat basolateral amygdala: characterization of an activity-dependent switch sensitive to the presynaptic metabotropic glutamate receptor antagonist 2S-alpha-ethylglutamic acid. *J.Neurosci.* 18: 1662-70.
- 52. Li H., Chen A., Xing G., Wei M.L., Rogawski M.A. (2001) Kainate receptor-mediated heterosynaptic facilitation in the amygdala. *Nat.Neurosci.* 4: 612-20.

- 53. Braga M.F., Aroniadou-Anderjaska V., Xie J., Li H. (2003) Bidirectional modulation of GABA release by presynaptic glutamate receptor 5 kainate receptors in the basolateral amygdala. *J.Neurosci.* 23: 442-52.
- 54. Vignes M., Collingridge G.L. (1997) The synaptic activation of kainate receptors. *Nature* 388: 179-82.
- 55. Wilding T.J., Huettner J.E. (1995) Differential antagonism of alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4- isoxazolepropionic acid-preferring and kainate-preferring receptors by 2,3-benzodiazepines. *Mol.Pharmacol.* 47: 582-7.
- 56. Paternain A.V., Morales M., Lerma J. (1995) Selective antagonism of AMPA receptors unmasks kainate receptor-mediated responses in hippocampal neurons. *Neuron* 14: 185-9.
- 57. Bleakman R., Schoepp D.D., Ballyk B. et al. (1996) Pharmacological discrimination of GluR5 and GluR6 kainate receptor subtypes by (3S,4aR,6R,8aR)-6-[2-(1(2)H-tetrazole-5-yl)ethyl]decahyd roisdoquinoline-3 carboxylic-acid. Mol. Pharmacol. 49: 581-5.
- 58. Bureau I., Dieudonne S., Coussen F., Mulle C. (2000) Kainate receptor-mediated synaptic currents in cerebellar Golgi cells are not shaped by diffusion of glutamate. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 97: 6838-43.
- 59. Li P., Wilding T.J., Kim S.J., Calejesan A.A., Huettner J.E., Zhuo M. (1999) Kainate-receptor-mediated sensory synaptic transmission in mammalian spinal cord. *Nature* 397: 161-4.
- 60. Gryder D.S., Rogawski M.A. (2003) Selective antagonism of GluR5 kainate-receptor-mediated synaptic currents by topiramate in rat basolateral amygdala neurons. *J.Neurosci.* 23: 7069-74.
- 61. Liu Q.S., Patrylo P.R., Gao X.B., van den Pol A.N. (1999) Kainate acts at presynaptic receptors to increase GABA release from hypothalamic neurons. *J.Neurophysiol.* 82: 1059-62.
- 62. Cossart R., Tyzio R., Dinocourt C. et al. (2001) Presynaptic kainate receptors that enhance the release of GABA on CA1 hippocampal interneurons. Neuron 29: 497-508.
- 63. Contractor A., Swanson G., Heinemann S.F. (2001) Kainate receptors are involved in short- and long-term plasticity at mossy fiber synapses in the hippocampus. *Neuron* 29: 209-16.
- 64. Schmitz D., Mellor J., Frerking M., Nicoll R.A. (2001) Presynaptic kainate receptors at hippocampal mossy fiber synapses. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 98: 11003-8.

- 65. Chittajallu R., Braithwaite S.P., Clarke V.R., Henley J.M. (1999) Kainate receptors: subunits, synaptic localization and function. *Trends Pharmacol.Sci.* 20: 26-35.
- 66. Mulle C., Sailer A., Swanson G.T. et al. (2000) Subunit composition of kainate receptors in hippocampal interneurons. Neuron 28: 475-84.
- 67. Semyanov A., Kullmann D.M. (2001) Kainate receptor-dependent axonal depolarization and action potential initiation in interneurons. *Nat.Neurosci.* 4: 718-23.
- 68. Cunha R.A., Malva J.O., Ribeiro J.A. (2000) Pertussis toxin prevents presynaptic inhibition by kainate receptors of rat hippocampal [(3)H]GABA release. *FEBS Lett.* **469**: 159-62.
- 69. Rodriguez-Moreno A., Lerma J. (1998) Kainate receptor modulation of GABA release involves a metabotropic function. *Neuron* 20: 1211-8.
- 70. Fanselow M.S., Gale G.D. (2003) The amygdala, fear, and memory. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **985**: 125-34.
- 71. Teyler T.J., DiScenna P. (1987) Long-term potentiation. *Annu.Rev.Neurosci.* 10: 131-61.
- 72. Gustafsson B., Wigstrom H. (1988) Physiological mechanisms underlying long-term potentiation. *Trends Neurosci.* 11: 156-62.
- 73. Nicoll R.A., Kauer J.A., Malenka R.C. (1988) The current excitement in long-term potentiation. *Neuron* 1: 97-103.
- 74. Madison D.V., Malenka R.C., Nicoll R.A. (1991) Mechanisms underlying long-term potentiation of synaptic transmission. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 14: 379-97.
- 75. Bliss T.V., Collingridge G.L. (1993) A synaptic model of memory: long-term potentiation in the hippocampus. *Nature* 361: 31-9.
- 76. Nicoll R.A., Malenka R.C. (1995) Contrasting properties of two forms of long-term potentiation in the hippocampus. *Nature* 377: 115-8.
- 77. Lynch G., Larson J., Kelso S., Barrionuevo G., Schottler F. (1983) Intracellular injections of EGTA block induction of hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Nature* 305: 719-21.
- 78. Mulkey R.M., Malenka R.C. (1992) Mechanisms underlying induction of homosynaptic long-term depression in area CA1 of the hippocampus. *Neuron* 9: 967-75.

- 79. Teyler T.J., Cavus I., Coussens C. et al. (1994) Multideterminant role of calcium in hippocampal synaptic plasticity. Hippocampus 4: 623-34.
- 80. Chittajallu R., Alford S., Collingridge G.L. (1998) Ca2+ and synaptic plasticity. *Cell Calcium* 24: 377-85.
- 81. Kemp N., Bashir Z.I. (2001) Long-term depression: a cascade of induction and expression mechanisms. *Prog.Neurobiol.* **65**: 339-65.
- 82. Collingridge G.L., Kehl S.J., McLennan H. (1983) Excitatory amino acids in synaptic transmission in the Schaffer collateral-commissural pathway of the rat hippocampus. *J.Physiol* 334: 33-46.
- 83. Muller D., Joly M., Lynch G. (1988) Contributions of quisqualate and NMDA receptors to the induction and expression of LTP. *Science* **242**: 1694-7.
- 84. Malenka R.C., Nicoll R.A. (1993) NMDA-receptor-dependent synaptic plasticity: multiple forms and mechanisms. *Trends Neurosci.* 16: 521-7.
- 85. Kullmann D.M., Siegelbaum S.A. (1995) The site of expression of NMDA receptor-dependent LTP: new fuel for an old fire. *Neuron* 15: 997-1002.
- 86. Malenka R.C., Nicoll R.A. (1999) Long-term potentiation--a decade of progress? *Science* 285: 1870-4.
- 87. Kemp N., McQueen J., Faulkes S., Bashir Z.I. (2000) Different forms of LTD in the CA1 region of the hippocampus: role of age and stimulus protocol. *Eur.J.Neurosci.* 12: 360-6.
- 88. Grover L.M., Teyler T.J. (1990) Two components of long-term potentiation induced by different patterns of afferent activation. *Nature* 347: 477-9.
- 89. Morgan S.L., Teyler T.J. (1999) VDCCs and NMDARs underlie two forms of LTP in CA1 hippocampus in vivo. *J.Neurophysiol.* 82: 736-40.
- 90. Aroniadou V.A., Teyler T.J. (1992) Induction of NMDA receptor-independent long-term potentiation (LTP) in visual cortex of adult rats. *Brain Res.* 584: 169-73.
- 91. Aroniadou V.A., Maillis A., Stefanis C.C. (1993) Dihydropyridine-sensitive calcium channels are involved in the induction of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor-independent long-term potentiation in visual cortex of adult rats. *Neurosci.Lett.* 151: 77-80.
- 92. Bortolotto Z.A., Clarke V.R., Delany C.M. et al. (1999) Kainate receptors are involved in synaptic plasticity. *Nature* 402: 297-301.

- 93. Aroniadou-Anderjaska V., Post R.M., Rogawski M.A., Li H. (2001) Input-specific LTP and depotentiation in the basolateral amygdala. *Neuroreport* 12: 635-40.
- 94. Rammes G., Steckler T., Kresse A., Schutz G., Zieglgansberger W., Lutz B. (2000) Synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala in transgenic mice expressing dominant-negative cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB) in forebrain. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 12: 2534-46.
- 95. Rogan M.T., Staubli U.V., LeDoux J.E. (1997) Fear conditioning induces associative long-term potentiation in the amygdala. *Nature* **390**: 604-7.
- 96. Maren S. (1999) Long-term potentiation in the amygdala: a mechanism for emotional learning and memory. *Trends Neurosci.* 22: 561-7.
- 97. Huang Y.Y., Kandel E.R. (1998) Postsynaptic induction and PKA-dependent expression of LTP in the lateral amygdala. *Neuron* 21: 169-78.
- 98. Weisskopf M.G., Bauer E.P., LeDoux J.E. (1999) L-type voltage-gated calcium channels mediate NMDA-independent associative long-term potentiation at thalamic input synapses to the amygdala. *J.Neurosci.* 19: 10512-9.
- 99. Mahanty N.K., Sah P. (1998) Calcium-permeable AMPA receptors mediate long-term potentiation in interneurons in the amygdala. *Nature* **394**: 683-7.
- 100. Wang S.J., Gean P.W. (1999) Long-term depression of excitatory synaptic transmission in the rat amygdala. *J.Neurosci.* 19: 10656-63.
- 101. Jones K.A., Wilding T.J., Huettner J.E., Costa A.M. (1997) Desensitization of kainate receptors by kainate, glutamate and diastereomers of 4-methylglutamate. *Neuropharmacology* **36**: 853-63.
- 102. Chapman P.F. (2001) The diversity of synaptic plasticity. Nat. Neurosci. 4: 556-8.
- 103. Aggleton J.P. (2000) *The Amygdala: A Functional Analysis*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

## FIGURE LEGENDS

Figure 1. Pseudocolor images of  $GLU_{k5}$ ,  $GLU_{k6}$  and  $GLU_{k2}$  mRNA expression, as revealed by in situ hybridization in rat brain coronal sections at the level of the amygdala. Although  $GLU_{k6}$  and  $GLU_{k2}$  mRNA signal is strongest in the hippocampus,  $GLU_{k5}$  mRNA expression is highest in the amygdala.

Figure 2. GLU<sub>k5</sub> receptors mediate a component of the EPSP evoked in BLA neurons by stimulation of the external capsule (EC). The AMPA receptor antagonist GYKI-53655 (50 μM) reduced the EPSP evoked by single-pulse stimulation of the EC (2). High frequency stimulation (6 pulses at 100 Hz) substantially increased the magnitude of the residual, GYKI 53655-resistant EPSP, which was subsequently blocked by the GLU<sub>k5</sub> antagonist LY293558 (10 μM). The slice medium contains the NMDA receptor antagonist APV (100 μM) and the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonist bicuculline (10 μM). The recording electrode contains 50 mM QX-314.

Figure 3. Excitation of BLA interneurons via GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors. (Aa) GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors mediate a component of the synaptic responses of BLA interneurons. Excitatory postsynaptic currents (Vh -60 mV) recorded from a BLA interneuron in the presence of GYKI 53655 (50 μM), D-APV (50 μM), bicuculline (10 μM), and SCH50911 (20 μM). Electrical stimulation was applied to the external capsule (3 shocks delivered at 100 Hz, every 10 s). The EPSC was blocked by the GLU<sub>k5</sub> antagonist LY293558. A photomicrograph of the interneuron recorded in (a) is shown (b). Scale bar = 50 μm. (Ba) Activation of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors increases spontaneous activity of

BLA interneurons. Effects of different concentrations of ATPA on spontaneous IPSCs (sIPSCs) recorded from the soma of three different BLA pyramidal neurons (Vh +10 mV). A photomicrograph of one of these neurons is shown in (b). Scale bar =  $100 \, \mu m$ .

Figure 4. Dose-dependent, bidirectional modulation of the frequency of miniature GABAergic currents by the GLU<sub>k5</sub> agonist ATPA. Traces in (A) and (B) are samples of miniature IPSCs (mIPSCs) recorded from two different BLA pyramidal neurons before, during, and after application of 300 nM (panel A), or 10  $\mu$ M (panel B) ATPA in the presence of Cd<sup>2+</sup> (100  $\mu$ M), TTX (1  $\mu$ M), GYKI 53655 (50  $\mu$ M), D-APV (50  $\mu$ M), and SCH50911 (20  $\mu$ M), at a holding potential of +10 mV. Top plots show the effects of 300 nM (panel A) and 10  $\mu$ M (panel B) ATPA on the mean frequency of mIPSCs as a function of time (bin = 60 s). Bottom bar graphs show pooled data (mean ± SEM). At 300 nM (panel A), ATPA increased the frequency of mIPSCs (n = 6, \*p<0.05). At 10  $\mu$ M (panel B), ATPA produced a marked reduction in the frequency of mIPSCs (n = 3, \*p<0.05). For each cell, mIPSC frequency was normalized to the value of mean mIPSC frequency before application of ATPA. Co-application of LY293558 (30  $\mu$ M) prevented the effects of ATPA.

Figure 5. Schematic representation of the agonist concentration-dependent bidirectional modulation of neuronal excitability by GLU<sub>k5</sub> receptors, in the BLA. Physiological studies have suggested the presence of GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors on somatodendritic sites of both pyramidal cells and interneurons, as well as on presynaptic terminals of GABAergic interneurons. GABAergic terminals appear to carry

two subtypes of GLU<sub>k5</sub>-containing kainate receptors, which have different affinities for glutamate and activate opposing mechanisms of action. Low concentrations of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonists will depolarize both pyramidal cells and interneurons (via somatodendritic receptors), and will increase evoked GABA release (and mIPSCs) via activation of the high-affinity, presynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors. The result is a substantial increase in GABA release which may suppress excitability of the BLA neuronal network. High concentrations of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptor agonists will again depolarize both interneurons and pyramidal cells, and will suppress evoked GABA release (and mIPSCs) via activation of the low-affinity, presynaptic GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors. The result is likely to be an enhancement in the excitability of the BLA neuronal network. These hypotheses in regard to the net effects of low or high agonist concentrations have been supported by field potential recordings (see text). p, pyramidal cell; i, interneuron; eIPSC, evoked inhibitory postsynaptic current; mIPSC, miniature inhibitory postsynaptic current; sIPSP, spontaneous inhibitory postsynaptic current.

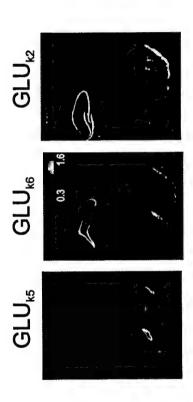


Figure 1

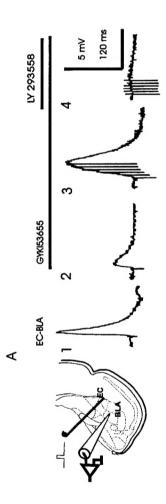


Figure 2

-

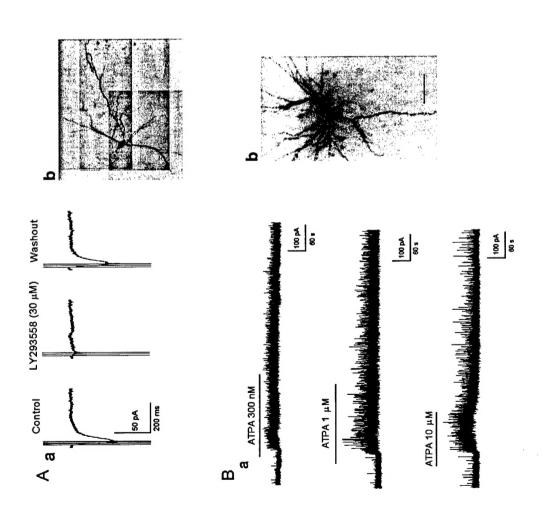
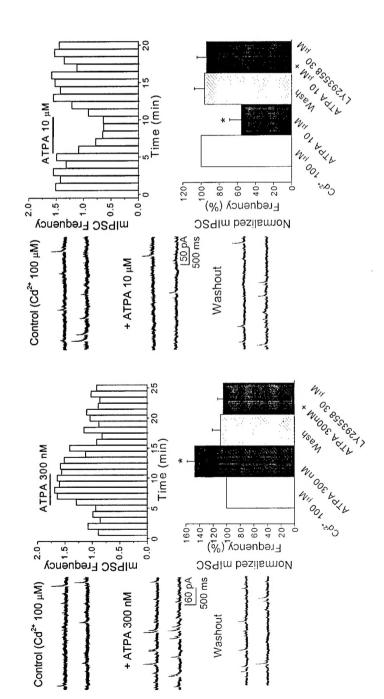


Figure 3



 $\mathbf{\omega}$ 

4

Figure 4

# Bidirectional modulation of GABAergic inhibition by GluR5 kainate receptors in the BLA

Α Low-level activation of GLU<sub>k5</sub> kainate receptors Reduced excitability ↑eIPSCs ↑mIPSCs 1 sIPSCs В Intense activation of GLUk5 kainate receptors Enhanced excitability ↑ sIPSCs ↓ eIPSCs ↓ mIPSCs 0 Glutamate **GABA** 0 High affinity GluR5 (GluR5/KA1, KA2) Kainate Receptors Low affinity GluR5 (GluR5/GluR5, GluR6, GluR7) Kainate Receptors Somatodendritic GluR5 (GluR5/?) Kainate Receptors

Figure 5

GABA<sub>A</sub> Receptors